



Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

Section,

Vacc. Cal. J. 1890

No.

2502

ARMY REGULATIONS,⁰

73

ADOPTED FOR THE USE OF THE

Army of the Confederate States,

IN ACCORDANCE WITH LATE ACTS OF CONGRESS.

REVISED FROM THE ARMY REGULATIONS OF THE OLD UNITED STATES
ARMY, 1857; RETAINING ALL THAT IS ESSENTIAL
FOR OFFICERS OF THE LINE.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

AN ACT FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT AND ORGANIZATION OF
THE ARMY OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES
OF AMERICA.

ALSO,

ARTICLES OF WAR,

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY OF THE CONFED-
ERATE STATES OF AMERICA.

Surgeon Genl's Office
LIBRARY
25-02
Washington

RALEIGH, N. C.:

PRINTED AT THE INST. FOR THE DEAF & DUMB & THE BLIND.

1861.

Mon. Med.

UB

C751 a

1861

C. 2

REGULATIONS
FOR
THE ARMY.

ARTICLE I.

MILITARY DISCIPLINE.

1.—ALL inferiors are required to obey strictly, and to execute with alacrity and good faith, the lawful orders of the superiors appointed over them.

2.—Military authority is to be exercised with firmness, but with kindness and justice to inferiors. Punishments shall be strictly conformable to military law.

3.—Superiors of every grade are forbid to injure those under them by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language.

ARTICLE II.

RANK AND COMMAND.

4.—Rank of officers and non-commissioned officers :

1st.	10th. Cadet.
2d.	11th. Sergeant-Major.
3d. Brigadier-General.	12th. Quartermaster-Sergeant of
4th. Colonel.	a Regiment.
5th. Lieut-Colonel.	13th. Ordnance Sergeant and
6th. Major.	Hospital Steward.
7th. Captain.	14th. First Sergeant.
8th. First Lieutenant.	15th. Sergeant.
9th. Second Lieutenant.	16th. Corporal.

And each grade by date of commission or appointment.

5.—When commissions are of the same date, the rank is to be decided, between officers of the same regiment or corps by the order of appointment; between officers of different regiments or corps: 1st, by rank in actual service when appointed; 2d, by former rank and service in the army or marine corps; 3d, by lottery among such as have not been in the military service of the Confederate States. In case of equality of rank by virtue of a ^{first} ~~first~~ commission, reference is had to commissions not breveted.

6.—Officers having brevets, or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment in which they serve, may take place in courts-martial and on detachments, when composed of different corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevets or dates of their former commissions; but in the regiment, troop, or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank both in courts-martial and on detachments which shall be composed only of their own corps, according to the commissions by which they are mustered in the said corps.—(61st. *Art. of War.*)

7.—If, upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, marine corps, or militia, by commission, there on duty or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the Confederate States, according to the nature of the case.—62d, *Art. of War.*

8.—An officer not having orders from competent authority cannot put himself *on duty* by virtue of his commission alone.

9.—Officers serving *by commission* from any State of the Confederacy take next rank after officers of the like grade *by commission* from the Confederate States.

10.—Brevet rank takes effect only in the following cases: 1st. by special assignment of the President in commands composed of different corps; 2d. on courts-martial or *detachments* composed of different corps. Troops are on *detachment* only when sent out temporarily to perform a special service.

11.—In regularly constituted commands, as garrisons, posts, departments, companies, battalions, regiments, corps, brigades, divisions, army corps, or the army itself, brevet rank cannot be exercised except by special assignment.

12.—The officers of engineers are not to assume nor to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President.

13.—An officer of the Pay or Medical Department can not exercise command except in his own department.

14.—Officers of the corps of Engineers or Ordnance, or of the Adjutant-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster-General's, or Subsistence Department, though able to command according to the rank they hold in the army of the Confederate States, and not subject to the authority of a junior officer, shall not assume the command of troops unless put on duty under orders which specially so direct by authority of the President.

ARTICLE III.

SUCCESSION IN COMMAND OR DUTY.

15.—The functions assigned to any officer in these regulations by title of office devolve on the officer acting in his place, except as specially excepted.

16.—*Omitted.*

17.—An officer who succeeds to any command or duty stands in regard to his duties in the same situation as his predecessor. The officer relieved shall turn over to his successor all orders in force at the time, and all the public property and funds pertaining to his command or duty, and shall receive therefore duplicate receipts, showing the condition of each article.

18.—An officer in a temporary command shall not, except in urgent cases, alter or annul the standing orders of the regular or permanent commander without authority from the next higher commander.

ARTICLE IV.—*Omitted.*

APPOINTMENT AND PROMOTION OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

ARTICLE V.

RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS.

24.—No officer will be considered out of service on the tender of his resignation, until it shall have been duly accepted by the proper authority.

25.—Resignations will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General of the army for decision at the War Department.

26.—Resignations tendered under charges, when forwarded by any commander, will always be accompanied by a copy of the charges; or, in the absence of written charges, by a report of the case, for the information of the Secretary of War.

27.—Before presenting the resignation of any officer, the Adjutant-General will ascertain and report to the War Department the state of such officer's accounts of money, as well as of public property, for which he may have been responsible.

28.—In time of war, or with an army in the field, resignations shall take effect within thirty days from the date of the order of acceptance.

29.—In the absence of written charges, no resignation will not be granted by commanding officer on tendering their resignation, unless the resignation is conditional and immediate.

ARTICLE VI.

EXCHANGE OR TRANSFER OF OFFICERS.

30.—The transfer of officers from one regiment or corps to another will be made only by the War Department, on the mutual application of the parties desiring the exchange.

31.—An officer shall not be transferred from one regiment or corps to another with prejudice to the rank of any officer of the regiment or corps to which he is transferred.

ARTICLE VII.

APPOINTMENTS ON THE STAFF.

32.—(*Omitted.*)

33.—General Officers appoint their own Aides-de-camp.

34.—(*Omitted.*)

35.—An officer of a mounted corps shall not be separated from his regiment, except for duty connected with his particular arm.

36.—The senior Lieutenant present, holding the appointment of Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, is entitled to perform the duties.

ARTICLE VIII.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE TROOPS.

37.—The military geographical departments will be established by the War Department. In time of peace, brigades or divisions will not be formed, nor the stations of the troops changed, without authority from the War Department.

ARTICLE IX.—(*Omitted.*)

CARE OF FORTIFICATIONS.

ARTICLE X.—(*Omitted.*)

CARE OF ARMAMENT OF FORTIFICATIONS.

ARTICLE XI.—(*Omitted.*)

ARTILLERY PRACTICE.

ARTICLE XII.

REGIMENTS.

69.—On the organization of a regiment, companies receive a permanent designation by letters beginning with A, and the officers are assigned to companies; afterward, company officers

succeed to companies, as promoted to fill vacancies. Companies take place in the battalion according to the rank of their captains.

70.—Captains must serve with their companies— Though subject to the temporary details of service, as for courts-martial, military boards, &c., they shall not be detailed for any duty which may separate them for any considerable time from their companies.

71.—The commander of a regiment will appoint the adjutant from the subalterns of the regiment. He will nominate the regimental quarter-master to the Secretary of war for appointment if approved. He will appoint the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; and, upon the recommendation of the company commander, the sergeants and corporals of companies.

72.—In cases of vacancy, and till a decision can be had from regimental head-quarters, the company commanders may make temporary appointments of non-commissioned officers.

73.—Commanders of regiments are enjoined to avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both officers and men in the exercise and management of field artillery; and all commanders ought to encourage useful occupations, and manly exercises, and diversions among their men, and to repress dissipation and immorality.

74.—It is enjoined upon all officers to be cautious in re-proving non-commissioned officers in the presence or hearing of privates, lest their authority be weakened; and non-commissioned officers are not to be sent to the guard-room and mixed with privates during confinement, but be considered as placed in arrest, except in aggravated cases, where escape may be apprehended.

75.—Non-commissioned officers may be reduced to the ranks by the sentence of a court martial, or by order of the commander of the regiment on the application of the company commander. If reduced to the ranks by garrison courts, at posts not the head-quarters of the regiment, the company commander will immediately forward a transcript of the order to the regimental commander.

76.—Every non-commissioned officer shall be furnished with a certificate or warrant of his rank, signed by the colonel and countersigned by the adjutant. Black warrants, on parchment, are furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. The first, or orderly sergeant, will be selected by the captain from the sergeants.

77.—When it is desired to have bands of music for regiments, there will be allowed for each, sixteen privates to act as musicians, in addition to the chief musicians authorized by law, provided, the total number of privates in the regiment, including the band, does not exceed the legal standard.

78.—The musicians of the band will, for the time being, be dropped from the company muster-rolls, but they will be instructed as soldiers, and liable to serve in the ranks on any occasion. They will be mustered in a separate squad under the chief musician, with the non-commissioned staff, and be included in the aggregate in all regimental returns.

79.—When a regiment occupies several stations, the band will be kept at the head-quarters, *provided* troops (one or more companies) be serving there. The field music belonging to companies not stationed at regimental head-quarters will not be separated from their respective companies.

80.—No man, unless he be a carpenter, joiner, carriage-maker, blacksmith, saddler, or harness-maker, will be mustered as an “artificer.”

81.—Every article, excepting arms and accoutrements, belonging to the regiment, is to be marked with the number and name of the regiment.

82.—Such articles as belong to companies are to be marked with the letter of the company, and number and name of the regiment; and such as belong to men, with their individual numbers, and the letter of the company.

83.—The books for each regiment shall be as follows:

1. *General Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain all orders and circulars from general department, division, or brigade head-quarters, with an index.
2. *Regimental Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain regimental orders, with an index.
3. *Letter Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain the correspondence of the commanding officer on regimental subjects, with an index.
4. An index of letters required to be kept on file, in the following form;

NO.	NAME OF WRITER.	DATE.	SUBJECT.
1	Captain A. B.	July 15, 1846	Appointment of Non. Com. Officers.
2	Adj. Gen. R. J.	Sept. 4, 1846	Recruiting Service.
3	Captain F. G.	Oct. 11, 1846	Error in Company Return.
4	Lieutenant C. D. ...	Nov. 2, 1846	Application for Leave.

The date of receipt should be endorsed on all letters. They

should be numbered to correspond with the index, and filed in regular order, for easy reference.

5. *Descriptive Book*, of five quires of paper, sixteen inches by ten and a half inches, to contain a list of the officers of the regiment, with their rank, and dates of appointment, and promotions; transfers, leaves of absence, and places and date of birth. To contain also, the names of all enlisted soldiers entered according to priority of enlistments, giving their description, the dates and periods of their enlistments; and under the head of remarks, the cause of discharge, character, death, desertion, transfer; in short, every thing relating to their military history. This book to be indexed.

One copy of the monthly returns will be filed.

POST BOOKS.

84.—The following books will be kept at each post: A Morning Report Book, a Guard Report Book, an Order Book, a Letter Book, each two quires foolscap; also, copies of the monthly post returns.

ARTICLE XIII.

COMPANIES.

85. The captain will cause the men of the company to be numbered, in a regular series, including the non-commissioned officers, and divided into four squads, each to be put under the charge of a non-commissioned officer.

86.—Each subaltern officer will be charged with a squad for the supervision of its order and cleanliness; and captains will require their lieutenants to assist them in the performance of *all* company duties.

87.—As far as practicable, the men of each squad will be quartered together.

88.—The utmost attention will be paid by commanders of companies to the cleanliness of their men, as to their persons, clothing, arms, accoutrements, and equipments, and also as to their quarters or tents.

89.—The name of each soldier will be labeled on his bunk, and his company number will be placed against his arms and accoutrements.

90.—The arms will be placed in the arm-racks, the stoppers in the muzzles, the cocks let down, and their bayonets in their scabbards; the accoutrements suspended over the arms, and the swords hung up by the belts on pegs.

91.—The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf of his bunk, at its foot, packed with his effects, and ready to be slung; the great-coat on the same shelf, rolled and strapped; the coat, folded inside out, and placed under the knapsack; the cap on the second or upper shelf; and the boots well cleaned.

92.—Dirty clothes will be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack; no article of any kind to be put under the bedding.

93.—Cooking utensils and table equipage will be cleaned and arranged in closets or recesses; blacking and brushes out of view; the fuel in boxes.

94.—Ordinarily the cleaning will be on Saturdays. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be overhauled; floors dry rubbed; tables and benches scoured; arms cleaned; accoutrements whitened and polished; and every thing put in order.

95.—Where conveniences for bathing are to be had, the men should bathe once a week. The feet to be washed at least twice a week. The hair *kept short*, and beard neatly trimmed.

96.—Non-commissioned officers, in command of squads, will be held more immediately responsible that their men observe what is prescribed above; that they wash their hands and faces daily; that they brush or comb their heads; that those who are to go on duty put their arms, accoutrements, dress, &c., in the best order, and that such as have permission to pass the chain of sentinels are in the dress that may be ordered.

97.—Commanders of companies and squads will see that the arms and accoutrements in possession of the men are always kept in good order, and that proper care be taken in cleaning them.

98.—When belts are given to a soldier, the captain will see that they are properly fitted to the body; and it is forbidden to cut any belt without his sanction.

99.—Cartridge-boxes and bayonet scabbards will be polished with blacking; varnish is injurious to the leather, and will not be used.

100.—All arms in the hands of the troops, whether browned or bright, will be kept in the state in which they are issued by the Ordnance Department. Arms will not be taken to pieces without permission of a commissioned officer. Bright barrels will be kept clean and free from rust without polishing them; care should be taken in rubbing not to bruise or bend the barrel. After firing, wash out the bore; wipe it dry,

and then pass a bit of cloth, slightly greased, to the bottom. In these operations, a rod of wood with a loop in one end is to be used instead of the rammer. The barrel, when not in use, will be closed with a stopper. For exercise, each soldier should keep himself provided with a piece of sole-leather to fit the cup or countersink of the hammer.

(For care of arms in service, see Ordnance Manual, page 185, &c.)

101.—Arms shall not be left loaded in quarters or tents, or when the men are off duty, except by special orders.

102.—Ammunition issued will be inspected frequently. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged or lost by his neglect.

103.—Ammunition will be frequently exposed to the dry air, or sunned.

104.—Special care shall be taken to ascertain that no ball-cartridges are mixed with the blank cartridges issued to the men.

105.—All knapsacks are to be painted black. Those for the artillery will be marked in the centre of the cover with the number of the regiment only, in figures of one and a half inch in length, of the character called full-face, with yellow paint. Those for the infantry will be marked in the same way, in white paint. Those for the ordnance will be marked with two cannon, crossing; the cannon to be seven and a half inches in length, in yellow paint, to resemble those on the cap. The knapsack straps will be black.

106.—The knapsacks will also be marked upon the inner side with the letter of the company and the number of the soldier, on such part as may be readily observed at inspections.

107.—Haversacks will be marked upon the flap with the number and name of the regiment, the letter of the company, and number of the soldier, in black letters and figures. And each soldier must, at all times, be provided with a haversack and canteen, and will exhibit them at all inspections. It will be worn on the left side on marches, guard, and when paraded for detached service—the canteen outside the haversack.

108.—The front of the drums will be painted with the arms of the Confederate States, on a blue field for the infantry, and on a red field for the artillery. The letter of the company and number of the regiment, under the arms, in a scroll.

109.—Officers at their stations, in camp or in garrison, will always wear their proper uniform.

110.—Soldiers will wear the prescribed uniform in camp or garrison, and will not be permitted to keep in their possession any other clothing. When on fatigue parties, they will wear the proper fatigue dress.

111.—In camp or barracks, the company officers must visit the kitchen daily and inspect the kettles, and at all times carefully attend to the messing and economy of their respective companies. The commanding officer of the post or regiment will make frequent inspections of the kitchens and messes.

112.—The bread must be thoroughly baked, and not eaten until it is cold. The soup must be boiled at least five hours, and the vegetables always cooked sufficiently to be perfectly soft and digestible.

113.—Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour. The greatest care will be observed in washing and scouring the cooking utensils; those made of brass and copper should be lined with tin.

114.—The messes of prisoners will be sent to them by the cooks.

115.—No persons will be allowed to visit or remain in the kitchens, except such as may come on duty, or be occupied as cooks.

116.—Those detailed for duty in the kitchens will also be required to keep the furniture of the mess-room in order.

117.—On marches and in the field, the only mess furniture of the soldier will be one tin plate, one tin cup, one knife, fork, and spoon, to each man, to be carried by himself on the march.

118.—If a soldier be required to assist his first sergeant in the writing of the company, to excuse him from a tour of military duty, the captain will previously obtain the sanction of his own commander, if he have one present; and whether there be a superior present or not, the captain will be responsible that the man so employed does not miss two successive tours of guard duty by reason of such employment.

119.—Tradesmen may be relieved from ordinary military duty to make, to alter, or to mend soldiers' clothing, &c. Company commanders will fix the rates at which work shall be done, and cause the men, for whose benefit it is done, to pay for it at the next pay day.

120.—Each company officer, serving with his company, may take from it one soldier as waiter, with his consent and the consent of his captain. No other officers shall take a soldier as a waiter. Every soldier so employed shall be so reported and mustered.

121.—Soldiers taken as officers' waiters shall be acquainted with their military duty, and at all times be completely armed and clothed, and in every respect equipped according to the rules of the service, and have all their necessaries complete and in good order.— They are to fall in with their respective companies at all reviews and inspections, and are liable to such drills as the commanding officer shall judge necessary to fit them for service in the ranks.

122.—Non-commissioned officers will, in no case, be permitted to act as waiters; nor are they, or private soldiers, not waiters to be employed in any menial office, or made to perform any service not military, for the private benefit of any officer or mess of officers.

COMPANY BOOKS.

123.—The following books are allowed to each company: one descriptive book, one clothing book, one order book, one morning report book, each one quire, sixteen inches by ten. One page of the descriptive book will be appropriated to the list of officers; two to the non-commissioned officers; two to the register of men transferred; four to the register of men discharged; two to register of deaths; four to register of deserters—the rest to the company description list.

LAUNDRESS.

124.—Four women will be allowed to each company as washer-women, and will receive one ration per day each.

125.—The price of washing soldiers' clothing, by the month, or by the piece, will be determined by the Council of Administration.

126.—Debts due the laundress by soldiers, for washing, will be paid, or collected at the pay-table, under the direction of the captain.

ARTICLE XIV.—*Omitted.*

ORDNANCE SERGEANTS.

ARTICLE XV.

TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS.

141.—No non-commissioned officer or soldier will be transferred from one regiment to another without the authority of the commanding general.

142.—The colonel may, upon the application of the captains, transfer a non-commissioned officer or soldier from one com-

pany to another of his regiment—with consent of the department commander in case of change of post.

143.—When soldiers are authorized to be transferred, the transfer will take place on the first of a month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their accounts.

144.—In all cases of transfer, a complete descriptive roll will accompany the soldier transferred, which roll will embrace an account of his pay, clothing, and other allowances; also, all stoppages to be made on account of the government, and debts due the laundress, as well as such other facts as may be necessary to show his character and military history.

ARTICLE XVI.

DECEASED OFFICERS.

145.—Whenever an officer dies, or is killed at any military post or station, or in the vicinity of the same, it will be the duty of the commanding officer to report the fact direct to the Adjutant-General, with the date, and any other information proper to be communicated. If an officer die at a distance from a military post, any officer having intelligence of the same will in like manner communicate it, specifying the day of his decease; a duplicate of the report will be sent to Department Head-Quarters.

146.—Inventories of the effects of deceased officers, required by the 94th Article of War, will be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

147.—If a legal administrator or family connection be present, and take charge of the effects, it will be so stated to the Adjutant-General.

ARTICLE XVII.

DECEASED SOLDIERS.

148.—Inventories of the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, required by the 95th Article of War, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the commander of the company to which the deceased belonged, and a duplicate of the same to the colonel of the regiment. Final statements of pay, clothing, &c, will be sent with the inventories. When a soldier dies at a post or station absent from his company, it will be the duty of his immediate commander to furnish the required inventory, and, at the same time, to forward to the commanding officer of the company to which the soldier belonged, a report of his death, specifying the date, place, and cause; to what time he was last paid, and the money

or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease : which report will be noted on the next muster roll of the company to which the man belonged. Each inventory will be endorsed, "Inventory of the effects of ———, late of company (—) ——— regiment of ———, who died at ———, the ——— day of ———, 186—." If a legal representative receive the effects, it will be stated in the report. If the soldier leave no effects, the fact will be reported.

149.—Should the effects of a deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier not be administered upon within a short period after his decease, they shall be disposed of by a Council of Administration, under the authority of the commanding officer of the post, and the proceeds deposited with the Paymaster, to the credit of the Confederate States, until they shall be claimed by the legal representatives of the deceased.

150.—In all such cases of sales by the Council of Administration, a statement in detail, or account of the proceeds, duly certified by the Council and Commanding officer, accompanied by the Paymaster's receipt for the proceeds, will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General. The statement will be indorsed, "Report of the proceeds of the effects of ———, late of company (—)—regiment of ———, who died at ———, the ——— day of ———, 186—."

ARTICLE XVIII.

DESERTERS.

151.—If a soldier desert from, or a deserter be received at any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, he shall be promptly reported by the commanding officer of such post to the commander of his company or detachment. The time of desertion, apprehension and delivery will be stated. If the man be a recruit, unattached, the required report will be made to the Adjutant-General. When a report is received of the apprehension or surrender of a deserter at any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, the commander of such company or detachment shall immediately forward his description and account of clothing to the office making the report.

152.—A reward of thirty dollars will be paid for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter to an officer of the army at the most convenient post or recruiting station. Rewards thus paid will be promptly reported by the disbursing officer.

to the officer commanding the company in which the deserter is mustered, and to the authority competent to order his trial. The reward of thirty dollars will include the remuneration for all expenses incurred for apprehending, securing and delivering a deserter.

153.—When non-commissioned officers or soldiers are sent in pursuit of a deserter, the expenses necessarily incurred will be paid whether he be apprehended or not, and reported as in case of rewards paid.

154.—Deserters shall make good the time lost by desertion, unless discharged by competent authority.

155.—No deserter shall be restored to duty without trial, except by the authority competent to order the trial.

156.—Rewards and expenses paid for apprehending a deserter will be set against his pay, when adjudged by a court-martial, or when he is restored to duty without trial on such condition.

157.—In reckoning the time of service, and the pay and allowances of a deserter, he is to be considered in service when delivered up as a deserter to the proper authority.

158.—An apprehended deserter, or one who surrenders himself, shall receive no pay while waiting trial, and only such clothing as may be actually necessary for him.

ARTICLE XIX.

DISCHARGES.

159.—No enlisted man shall be discharged before the expiration of his term of enlistment without authority of the War Department, except by sentence of a general court-martial, or by the commander of the department or of an army in the field, on certificate of disability, or on application of the soldier after twenty years' service.

160.—When an enlisted man is to be discharged, his company commander shall furnish him certificates of his account, according to Form 4, Pay Department.

161.—Blank discharges on parchment will be furnished from the Adjutant General's office. No discharge shall be made in duplicate, nor any certificate given in lieu of a discharge.

162.—The cause of discharge will be stated in the body of the discharge, and the space at foot for character cut off, unless a recommendation is given.

163.—Whenever a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall

be unfit for the military service in consequence of wounds, disease or infirmity, his captain shall forward to the commander of the department or of the army in the field, through the commander of the regiment or post, a statement of his case, with a certificate of his disability signed by the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or post, according to the form prescribed in the Medical Regulations.

164.—If the recommendation for the discharge of the invalid be approved, the authority therefor will be endorsed on the "certificate of disability," which will be sent back to be completed and signed by the commanding officer, who will then send the same to the Adjutant-General's office.

165.—*Omitted.*

166.—The date, place, and cause of discharge of a soldier absent from his company will be reported by the commander of the post to his company commander.

167.—Company commanders are required to keep the blank discharges and certificates carefully in their own custody.

ARTICLE XX.

TRAVELING ON DUTY.

168.—Whenever an officer traveling under orders arrives at his post, he will submit to the commanding officer a report, in writing, of the time occupied in the travel, with a copy of the orders under which the journey was performed, and an explanation of any delay in the execution of the orders; which report the commanding officer shall transmit, with his opinion on it, to Department Head-Quarters. If the officer be superior in rank to the commander, the required report will be made by the senior himself.

169.—Orders detaching an officer for a special duty, imply, unless otherwise stated, that he is thereafter to join his proper station.

ARTICLE XXI.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS.

170.—In no case will leaves of absence be granted, so that a company be left without one of its *commissioned officers*, or that a garrisoned post be left without two commissioned officers and competent medical attendance; nor shall leave of

absence be granted to an officer during the season of active operations, except on urgent necessity.

171.—When not otherwise specified, leaves of absence will be considered as commencing on the day that the officer is relieved from duty at his post. He will report himself monthly giving his address for the next thirty days, to the commander of his post and of his regiment or corps, and to the Adjutant-General; and in his first report state the day when his leave of absence commenced; at the expiration of his leave he will join his station.

172.—In time of peace, commanding officers may grant leaves of absence as follows: the commander of a post not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month; the commander of a geographical department not to exceed sixty days; the general commanding the army not to exceed four months. Applications for leave of absence for more than four months, or to officers of engineers, ordnance, or of the general staff, or serving on it (*aids-de-camp*), for more than thirty days, must be referred to the Adjutant-General for the decision of the Secretary of War. In giving a permission to apply for the extension of a leave of absence, the term of the extension should be stated.

173.—The immediate commander of the officer applying for leave of absence, and all intermediate commanders, will endorse their opinion on the application before forwarding it.

174.—The commander of a post may take leave of absence not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month, reporting the fact to his next superior.

175.—*Omitted.*

176.—No leave of absence exceeding seven days, except on extraordinary occasions, when the circumstances must be particularly stated (and except as provided in the preceding paragraph), shall be granted to any officer until he has joined his regiment or corps, and served therewith at least two years.

177.—*Omitted.*

178.—*Omitted.*

179.—An application for leave of absence on account of

sickness must be accompanied by a certificate of the senior medical officer present, in the following form :

— — —, of the regiment of — — —, having applied for a certificate on which to ground an application for leave of absence, I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this officer, and find that—*[Here the nature of the disease, wound, or disability is to be fully stated, and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects]* And that, in consequence thereof, he is, in my opinion, unfit for duty. I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his duties in a less period than — — —. *[Here state candidly and explicitly the opinion as to the period which will probably elapse before the officer will be able to resume his duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, or when a change of climate is recommended, it must be so stated.]* Dated at — — —, this—day of — — —. *Signature of the Medical Officer.*

180.—When an officer is prevented by sickness from joining his station, he will transmit certificates in the above form monthly, to the commanding officer of his post and regiment or corps, and to the Adjutant-General : and when he can not procure the certificate of a medical officer of the army, he will substitute his own certificate on honor to his condition, and a full statement of his case. If the officer's certificate is not satisfactory, and whenever an officer has been absent on account of sickness for one year, he shall be examined by a medical board, and the case specially reported to the President.

181.—In all reports of absence, or application for leave of absence on account of sickness, the officer shall state how long he has been absent already on that account, and by whose permission.

ARTICLE XXII.

FURLONGHS TO ENLISTED MEN.

182.—Furloughs will be granted only by the commanding officer of the post, or the commanding officer of the regiment actually quartered with it. Furloughs may be prohibited at the discretion of the officer in command.

183.—Soldiers on furlough shall not take with them their arms or accoutrements.

184.—Form of furlough :

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

The bearer hereof, — — —, a Sergeant (corporal, or private as the case may be) of Captain — — — company — regiment of — — —, aged — years, — feet, — inches high, — complexion, — eyes, — hair, and by profession a — — —, born in the — — — of — — —, and enlisted at — — —,

in the — of —, on the — day of —, eighteen hundred and —, to serve for the period of —, is hereby permitted to go to —, in the county of —, State of —, he having received a furlough from the — day of —, to the — day of —, at which period he will rejoin his company or regiment at —, or wherever it then may be, or be considered a deserter.

Subsistence has been furnished to said — —, to the — day of —, and pay to the — day of —, both inclusive.

Given under my hand, at —, this — day of —, 18—.

*Signature of the officer }
giving the furlough. }*

ARTICLE XXIII.

COUNCILS OF ADMINISTRATION.

185.—The commanding officer of every post shall, at least once in every two months, convene a *Post Council of Administration*, to consist of *three* regimental or company officers next in rank to himself; or, if there be but two, then the *two* next; if but one, the *one* next; and if there be none other than himself, then he himself shall act.

186.—The junior member will record the proceedings of the council in a book, and submit the same to the commanding officer. If he disapprove the proceedings, and the council, after a reconsideration, adhere to its decision, a copy of the whole shall be sent by the officer commanding to the next higher commander, whose decision shall be final, and entered in the Council book, and the whole be published in orders for the information and government of all concerned.

187.—The proceedings of Councils of Administration shall be signed by the president and recorder, and the recorder of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings, together with the final order thereon, shall deposit the book with the commanding officer. In like manner, the approval or objections of the officer ordering the Council will be signed with his own hand.

188.—The Post Council shall prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments, and soldier's necessities, groceries, and all articles which the sutlers may be required to keep on hand; examine the sutler's books and papers, and fix the tariff of prices of the said goods or commodities; inspect the sutler's weights and measures; fix the laundress charges, and make the regulations for the post school.

189.—Pursuant to the 30th Article of War, commanding officers reviewing the proceedings of the Council of Administration will scrutinize the tariff of prices proposed by them, and take care that the stores actually furnished by the sutler correspond to the quality prescribed.

POST FUND

190.—A Post Fund shall be raised at each post by a tax on the sutler, not to exceed 10 cents a month for every officer and soldier of the command, according to the average in each month to be ascertained by the Council, and from the saving on the flour ration, ordinarily 33 per cent., by baking the soldiers' bread at a post bakery. Provided, that when want of vegetables or other reasons make it necessary, the commanding officer may order the flour saved, or any part of it, issued to the men, after paying expenses of baking.

191.—The commanding officer shall designate an officer to be post treasurer, who shall keep the account of the fund, subject to the inspection of the Council and commanding officer, and disburse the fund on the warrants of the commanding officer, drawn in pursuance of specific resolves of the Council.

192.—The following are the objects of expenditure of the post fund: 1st. expenses of the bake-house; 2d. expenses of the soldiers' children at the post school.

193.—On the last day of April, August, and December, and when relieved from the duty, the treasurer shall make out his account with the fund since his last account, and submit it, with his vouchers, to the Council of Administration, to be examined by them, and recorded in the Council book, and then forwarded by the commanding officer to Department Headquarters.

194.—At each settlement of the treasurer's account, the Council shall distribute the unexpended balance of the post fund to the several companies and other troops in the ratio of their average force during the period.

195.—When a company leaves the post, it shall then receive its distributive share of the accrued fund.

196.—The regulations in regard to a post fund will, as far as practicable, be applied in the field to a regimental fund, to be raised, administered, expended, and distributed in like manner, by the regimental commander, and a regimental council.

COMPANY FUND.

197.—The distributions from the post or regimental fund, and the savings from the company rations, constitute the Company Fund, to be disbursed by the captain for the benefit of the enlisted men of the company, pursuant to resolves of

the Company Council, consisting of all the company officers present. In case of a tie vote in the Council, the commander of the post shall decide. The Council shall be convened once in two months by the captain, and whenever he may think proper.

198.—Their proceedings shall be recorded in a book, signed by all the Council, and open at all times to the inspection of the commander of the post. Every four months, and whenever another officer takes command of the company, and when the company leaves the post, the account of the company fund shall be made up, audited by the Council, recorded in the Council book, and submitted, with a duplicate, to the post commander, who shall examine it and forward the duplicate to Department Head-Quarters.

199.—The supervision of the company fund by the post commander herein directed shall, in the field, devolve on the commander of the regiment.

ARTICLE XXIV.—*Omitted.*

CHAPLAINS.

ARTICLE XXV.

SUTLERS.

202.—Every military post may have one Sutler, to be appointed by the Secretary of War on the recommendation of the Council of Administration, approved by the commanding officer.

203.—A Sutler shall hold his office for a term of three years, unless sooner removed; but the commanding officer may, for cause, suspend a Sutler's privilege until a decision of the War Department is received in the case.

204.—In case of vacancy, a temporary appointment may be made by the commanding officer upon the nomination of the Council of Administration.

205.—Troops in campaign, on detachment, or on distant service, will be allowed Sutlers, at the rate of one for every regiment, corps, or separate detachment; to be appointed by the commanding officer of such regiment, corps, or detachment upon the recommendation of the Council of Administration, subject to the approval of the general or other officer in command.

206.—No tax or burden in any shape, other than the au-

thorized assessment for the post fund, will be imposed on the Sutler. If there be a spare building, the use of it may be allowed him, he being responsible that it is kept in repair. If there be no such building, he may be allowed to erect one; but this article gives the Sutler no claim to quarters, transportation for himself or goods, or to any military allowance whatever.

207.—The tariff of prices fixed by the Council of Administration shall be exposed in a conspicuous place in the Sutler's store. No difference of prices will be allowed on cash or credit sales.

208.—Sutlers are not allowed to keep ardent spirits or other intoxicating drinks, under penalty of losing their situations.

209.—Sutlers shall not farm out or underlet the business and privileges granted by their appointment.

ARTICLE XXVI.

MILITARY DISCUSSIONS AND PUBLICATIONS.

210.—Deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, or censure, or any mark of approbation toward their superiors or others in the military service; and all publications relative to transactions between officers of a private or personal nature, whether newspaper, pamphlet or hand-bill, are strictly prohibited.

ARTICLE XXVII.

ARRESTS AND CONFINEMENTS.

211.—None but commanding officers have power to place officers under arrest except for offenses expressly designated in the 27th Article of War.

212.—Officers are not to be put in arrest for light offenses. For these the censure of the commanding officer will, in most cases, answer the purpose of discipline.

213.—An officer in arrest may, at the discretion of his commanding officer, have larger limits assigned him than his tent or quarters, on written application to that effect. Close confinement is not to be resorted to unless under circumstances of an aggravated character.

214.—In ordinary cases, and where inconvenience to the service would result from it, a medical officer will not be put in arrest until the court-martial for his trial convenes.

215.—The arrest of an officer, or confinement of a soldier,

will, as soon as practicable, be notified to his immediate commander.

216.—All prisoners under guard, without written charges, will be released by the officer of the day at guard-mounting, unless orders to the contrary be given by the commanding officer.

217.—On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in arrest will follow in the rear of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered.

218.—Field officers, commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments.

219.—An officer under arrest will not wear a sword, or visit officially his commanding or other superior officer, unless sent for: and in case of business, he will make known his object in writing.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

HOURS OF SERVICE AND ROLL-CALLS.

220.—In garrison, *reveille* will be at 5 o'clock in May, June, July, and August, at 6 in March, April, September, and October, and at half-past 6 in November, December, January, and February; retreat at sunset: the *troop, surgeon's call, signals* for breakfast and dinner at the hours prescribed by the commanding officer, according to climate and season. In the cavalry, *stable-calls* immediately after reveille, and an hour and a half before retreat; *water-calls* at the hours directed by the commanding officer.

221.—In camp, the commanding officer prescribes the hours of reveille, reports, roll-calls, guard-mounting, meals, stable-calls, issues, fatigues, &c.

222.—

SIGNALS.

1. To go for fuel—*poing stroke and ten stroke roll.*
2. To go for water—*two strokes and a flam.*
3. For fatigue party—*pioneer's march.*
4. Adjutant's call—*first part of the troop.*
5. First sergeant's call—*one roll and four taps.*
6. Sergeant's call—*one roll and three taps.*
7. Corporal's call—*one roll and two taps.*
8. For the drummers—*the drummer's call.*

223.—The *drummer's call* shall be beat by the drums of the police guard five minutes before the time of beating the stated

calls, when the drummers will assemble before the colors of their respective regiments, and as soon as the beat begins on the right, it will be immediately taken up along the line.

ROLL-CALLS.

224.—There shall be daily at least three stated roll-calls: viz: at *reveille*, *retreat*, and *tattoo*. They will be made on the company parades by the first sergeants, *superintended by a commissioned officer* of the company. The captains will report the absentees without leave to the colonel or commanding officer.

225.—Immediately after *reveille* roll-call (after stable-duty in the cavalry), the tents or quarters, and the space around them, will be put in order by the men of the companies, *superintended by the chiefs of squads*, and the guard-house or guard tent by the guard or prisoners.

226.—The morning reports of companies, signed by the Captains and First Sergeants, will be handed to the Adjutant before eight o'clock in the morning, and will be consolidated by the Adjutant within the next hour, for the information of the Colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to higher authority, it will be signed by the Colonel and the Adjutant.

ARTICLE XXIX.

HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS.

227.—The *President or Vice President* is to be saluted with the highest honors—all standards and colors dropping, officers and troops saluting, drums beating and trumpets sounding.

228.—A *General commanding-in-chief* is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding the march, and all the officers saluting, standards dropping; by infantry, with drums beating the march, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

229.—A *Major-General* is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with three ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

230.—A *Brigadier-General* is to be received—by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding once the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with two ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

231.—An *Adjutant-General or Inspector-General*, if under the rank of a General officer, is to be received at a review or inspection of the troops under arms—by cavalry, with sabres

presented, officers saluting; by infantry, officers saluting and arms presented. The same honors to be paid to any field-officer authorized to review and inspect the troops. When the inspecting officer is junior to the officer commanding the parade, no compliments will be paid: he will be received only with swords drawn and arms shouldered.

232.—All guards are to turn out and present arms to *General officers* as often as they pass them, except the personal guards of General officers, which turn out only to the Generals whose guards they are, and to officers of superior rank.

233.—To commanders of regiments, garrisons, or camps, their own guards turn out, and present arms once a day; after which, they turn out with shouldered arms.

234.—*To the members of the Cabinet; to the Chief Justice, the President of the Congress of the Confederate States; and to Governors, within their respective States and Territories*—the same honors will be paid as to a General commanding-in-chief.

235.—*Officers of a foreign service* may be complimented with the honors due to their rank.

236.—*American and Foreign Envoys or Ministers* will be received with the compliments due to a Major-General.

237.—The colors of a regiment passing a guard are to be saluted, the trumpets sounding, and the drums beating a march.

238.—When General officers or persons entitled to salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard about, or beat his drum.

239.—When General officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer of the whole.

240.—All guards are to be under arms when armed parties approach their posts; and to parties commanded by commissioned officers, they are to present their arms, drums beating a march, and officers saluting.

241.—No compliments by guards or sentinels will be paid between *retreat* and *reveille*, except as prescribed for *grand rounds*.

242.—All guards and sentinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the navy, marines, and militia, in the service of the Confederate States, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.

243.—It is equally the duty of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, *at all times and in all situations*, to pay the proper compliments to officers of the navy and marines, and to officers of other regiments, when in uniform, as to officers of their own particular regiments and corps.

244.—Courtesy among military men is indispensable to discipline. Respect to superiors will not be confined to obedience on duty, but will be extended to all occasions. It is always the duty of the inferior to accost or to offer first the customary salutation, and of the superior to return such complimentary notice.

245.—Sergeants, with swords drawn, will salute by bringing them to a present—with muskets, by bringing the left hand across the body, so as to strike the musket near the right shoulder. Corporals out of the ranks, and privates not sentries, will carry their muskets at a shoulder as sergeant, and salute in like manner.

246.—When a soldier without arms, or with side-arms only, meets an officer, he is to raise his hand to the right side of the visor of his cap, palm to the front, elbow raised as high as the shoulder, looking at the same time in a respectful and soldier-like manner at the officer, who will return the compliment thus offered.

247.—A non commissioned officer or soldier being seated, and without particular occupation, will rise on the approach of an officer, and make the customary salutation. If standing, he will turn toward the officer for the same purpose. If the parties remain in the same place or on the same ground, such compliments need not be repeated.

SALUTES.

248.—The national salute is determined by the number of States composing the Confederacy, at the rate of one gun for each State.

249.—The *President of the Confederate States* alone is to receive a salute of twenty-one guns.

250.—The *Vice President* is to receive a salute of seventeen guns.

251.—The *Heads of the great Executive Departments of the National Government*; the *General commanding the army*; the *Governors of States and Territories*, within their respective jurisdictions, fifteen guns.

252.—A *Major-General*, thirteen guns.

253.—A *Brigadier-General*, eleven guns.

254.—*Foreign ships of war* will be saluted in return for a similar compliment, gun for gun, on notice being officially received of such intention. If there be several posts in sight of, or within six miles of each other, the principal only shall reciprocate compliments with ships passing.

255.—*Officers of the Navy* will be saluted according to relative rank.

256.—*Foreign Officers* invited to visit a fort or post may be saluted according to their relative rank.

257.—*Envoys and Ministers* of the Confederate States and foreign powers are to be saluted with thirteen guns.

258.—A General officer will be saluted but once in a year at each post, and only when notice of his intention to visit the post has been given.

259.—Salutes to individuals are to be fired on their arrival only.

260. *Omitted.*

ESCORTS OF HONOR.

261.—Escorts of honor may be composed of cavalry or infantry, or both, according to circumstances. They are guards of honor for the purpose of receiving and escorting personages of high rank, civil or military. The troops for this purpose will be selected for their soldierly appearance and superior discipline.

262.—The escort will be drawn up in line, the centre opposite to the place where the personage presents himself, with an interval between the wings to receive him and his retinue. On his appearance, he will be received with the honors due to his rank. When he has taken his place in the line, the whole will be wheeled into platoons or companies, as the case may be, and take up the march. The same ceremony will be observed, and the same honors paid, on his leaving the escort.

263.—When the position of the escort is at a considerable distance from the point where he is expected to be received, as, for instance, where a court-yard or wharf intervenes, a double line of sentinels will be posted from that point to the escort, facing inward, and the sentinels will successively salute as he passes.

264.—An officer will be appointed to attend him, to bear such communications as he may have to make to the commander of the escort.

FUNERAL HONORS.

265.—On the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the *President of the Confederate States*, at any post or camp, the commanding officer shall, on the following day, cause a gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending at sunset. When posts are contiguous, the firing will take place at the post only commanded by the superior officer.

266.—On the day of interment of a *General commanding-in-chief*, a gun will be fired at every half-hour, until the procession moves, beginning at sunrise.

267.—The funeral escort of a *General commanding-in-chief* shall consist of a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and six pieces of artillery.

268.—That of a *Major-General*, a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and four pieces of artillery,

269.—That of a *Brigadier-General*, a regiment of infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery.

270.—That of a *Colonel*, a regiment.

271.—That of a *Lieutenant-Colonel*, six companies.

272.—That of a *Major*, four companies.

273.—That of a *Captain*, one company.

274.—That of a *Subaltern*, half a company.

275.—The funeral escort shall always be commanded by an officer of the same rank with the deceased; or, if none such be present, by one of the next inferior grade.

276.—The funeral escort of a non-commissioned staff officer shall consist of sixteen rank and file, commanded by a sergeant.

277.—That of a Sergeant, of fourteen rank and file, commanded by a Sergeant.

278.—That of a Corporal, of twelve rank and file, commanded by a Corporal; and,

279.—That of a private, of eight rank and file, commanded by a Corporal.

280.—The escort will be formed in two ranks, opposite to the quarters or tent of the deceased, with shouldered arms and bayonets unfixed; the artillery and cavalry on the right of the infantry.

281.—On the appearance of the corpse, the officer commanding the escort will command,

Present ARMS!

when the honors due to the deceased will be paid by the

drums and trumpets. The music will then play an appropriate air, and the coffin will then be taken to the right, where it will be halted. The commander will next order,

1. *Shoulder ARMS!* 2. *By company (or platoon), left wheel.*
3. *MARCH.* 4. *Reverse ARMS!* 5. *Column, forward.* 6. *Guide right.* 7. *MARCH.*

The arms will be reversed at the order by bringing the firelock under the left arm, butt to the front, barrel downward, left hand sustaining the lock, the right steadying the firelock behind the back; swords are reversed in a similar manner under the right arm.

282.—The column will be marched in slow time to solemn music, and, on reaching the grave, will take a direction so as that the guides shall be next to the grave. When the centre of the column is opposite the grave, the commander will order,

1. *Column.* 2. *HALT!* 3. *Right into line, wheel.* 4. *MARCH!*
- The coffin is then brought along the front, to the opposite side of the grave, and the commander then orders.

1. *Shoulder ARMS!* 2. *Present ARMS!*

And when the coffin reaches the grave, he adds,

1. *Shoulder ARMS!* 2. *Rest on ARMS!*

The rest on arms is done by placing the muzzle on the left foot, both hands on the butt, the head on the hands or bowed, right knee bent.

283.—After the funeral service is performed, and the coffin is lowered into the grave, the commander will order.

1. *Attention!* 2. *Shoulder ARMS!* 3. *Load at will.* 4. *LOAD!*

When three rounds of small arms will be fired by the escort, taking care to elevate the pieces.

284.—This being done, the commander will order.

1. *By company (or platoon), right wheel.* 2. *MARCH!* 3. *Column, forward.* 4. *Guide left.* 5. *Quick MARCH.*

The music will not begin to play until the escort is clear of the enclosure.

285.—When the distance to the place of interment is considerable, the escort may march in common time and in column of route, after leaving the camp or garrison, and till it approaches the burial ground.

286.—The pall bearers, six in number, will be selected from the grade of the deceased, or from the grade or grades next above or below it.

287.—At the funeral of an officer, as many in commission of the army, division, brigade, or regiment, according to the rank of the deceased, as can conveniently be spared from other duties, will join in procession, in uniform and with side arms. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended, in like manner, by the non-commissioned officers or privates of the regiment or company, according to the rank of the deceased, with side-arms only.

288.—Persons joining in the procession follow the coffin in the inverse order of their rank.

289.—The usual badge of military mourning is a piece of black crape around the left arm, above the elbow, and also upon the sword hilt; and will be worn when in full or in undress.

290.—As family mourning, crape will be worn by officers (when in uniform) only around the left arm.

291.—The drums of a funeral escort will be covered with black crape, or thin black serge.

292.—Funeral honors will be paid to deceased officers without military rank according to their assimilated grades.

ARTICLE XXX.

INSPECTIONS OF THE TROOPS.

293.—The inspection of troops, as a division, regiment, or other body composing a garrison or command, not less than a company, will generally be preceded by a review.

294.—There will be certain periodical inspections, to wit :

1. The commanders of regiments and posts will make an inspection of their commands on the last day of every month.
2. Captains will inspect their companies every Sunday morning.—No soldier will be excused from Sunday inspection except the guard, the sick, and the necessary attendants in the hospital.
3. Medical officers having charge of hospitals will also make a thorough inspection of them every Sunday morning.
4. Inspection when troops are mustered for payment.

295.—Besides these inspections, frequent visits will be made by the commanding officer, company and medical officers,

during the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital guard-house, &c.

FORM OF INSPECTION.

296.—The present example embraces a battalion of infantry. The inspecting officer and the field and staff officers will be on foot.

297.—The battalion being in the order of battle, the Colonel will cause it to break into open column of companies, right in front. He will next order the ranks to be opened, when the color-rank and color-guard, under the direction of the Adjutant, will take post ten paces in front, and the band ten paces in rear of the column.

298.—The Colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will command, 1. *Officers and Serg'ts, to the front of your companies.* 2. MARCH. The officers will form themselves in one rank, eight paces, and the non-commissioned officers in one rank, six paces, in advance, along the whole fronts of their respective companies, from right to left, in the order of seniority; the pioneers and music of each company, in one rank, two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

299.—The Colonel will next command,

Field and staff to the front MARCH!

The commissioned officers thus designated will form themselves in one rank, on a line equal to the front of the column, six paces in front of the colors, from right to left, in the order of seniority; and the non-commissioned staff, in a similar manner, two paces in rear of the preceding rank. The Colonel, seeing the movement executed, will take post on the right of the Lieutenant-Colonel, and wait the approach of the inspecting officer. But such of the field officers as may be superior in rank to the Inspector will not take post in front of the battalion.

300.—The Inspector will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, the Inspector, accompanied by these officers, will pass down the open column, looking at every rank in front and rear.

301.—The Colonel will now command,

1. *Order arms.* 2. REST!

When the Inspector will proceed to make a minute inspection

of the several ranks or divisions, in succession, commencing in front.

302.—As the inspector approaches the non-commissioned staff, color-rank, the color-guard, and the band, the Adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of arms, boxes, and knapsacks. The colors will be planted firm in the ground, to enable the color-bearers to display the contents of their knapsacks. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected; but the color-rank and color guard will remain until the colors are to be escorted to the place from which they were taken.

303.—As the Inspector successively approaches the companies, the Captains will command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company.* 3. *Inspection---ARMS!*

The inspecting officer will then go through the whole company, and minutely inspect the arms, accoutrements, and dress of each soldier. After this is done, the Captain will command,

Open---BOXES.

When the ammunition and the boxes will be examined.

304.—The Captain will then command,

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Shoulder---ARMS!</i> | 6. <i>To the rear, open order.</i> |
| 2. <i>Close order.</i> | 7. <i>MARCH!</i> |
| 3. <i>MARCH!</i> | 8. <i>Front rank --ABOUT---FACE!</i> |
| 4. <i>Order ARMS!</i> | 9. <i>Unslung knapsacks.</i> |
| 5. <i>Stack ARMS!</i> | 10. <i>Open knapsacks.</i> |

305.—The Sergeants will face inward at the 2d command, and close upon the centre of the 3d, and stack their arms at the 5th command; at the 6th command they face outward, and resume their positions at the 7th. When the ranks are closed, preparatory to *take arms*, the Sergeants will also close upon the centre, and at the word, take their arms and resume their places.

306.—The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men the flaps from them, with the great-coats on the flaps, and the knapsacks leaning on the great coats. In this position the Inspector will examine their contents, or so many of them as he may think necessary, commencing with the non-commissioned officers, the men standing at attention.

307.—When the Inspector has passed through the company, the Captain will command,

Repack—Knapsacks;

when each soldier will repack and buckle up his knapsack, leaving it on the ground, the number upward, turned from him, and then stand at rest.

308.—The Captain will then command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company.* 3. *Sling—Knapsacks.*

At the word *sling*, each soldier will take his knapsack, holding it by the inner straps, and stand erect; at the last word he will replace it on his back. The Captain will continue,

4. *Front rank—ABOUT—FACE!* 5. *Shoulder—ARMS!*

6. *Close order.*

9. *Officers and Sergeants,
to your posts.*

6. MARCH!

7. *Take—ARMS!*

10. MARCH!

and will cause the company to file off to their tents and quarters, except the company that is to re-escort the colors, which will await the further orders of the Colonel.

309.—In an extensive column, some of the rearmost companies may, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to *stack arms* until just before the Inspector approaches them, when they will be directed to *take arms* and resume their position.

310.—The inspection of the troops being ended, the field and staff will next accompany the Inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, guard-house, and such other places as he may think proper to inspect. The Captains and subalterns repair to their companies and sections to await the Inspector.

311.—The hospital being at all times an object of particular interest, it will be critically and minutely inspected.

312.—The men will be formed in the company quarters in front of their respective bunks, and on the entrance of the Inspector the word *Attention!* will be given by the senior non-commissioned officer present, when the whole will salute with the hand, without uncovering.

313.—The Inspector, attended by the company officers, will examine the general arrangement of the interior of the quarters, the bunks, bedding, cooking, and table utensils, and such other objects as may present themselves; and afterwards the exterior.

314.—The Adjutant shall exhibit to the Inspector the regimental books and papers, including those relating to the transactions of the Council of Administration. The company

books and papers will also be exhibited, the whole together, generally at the Adjutant's office, and in the presence of the officers not otherwise particularly engaged.

315.—The Inspector will examine critically the books and accounts of the administrative and disbursing officers of the command, and the money and property in their keeping.

316.—The inspection of cavalry and artillery will conform to the principles laid down in the foregoing paragraphs, regard being had to the system of instruction for those arms of service respectively.

ARTICLE XXXI.

MUSTERS.

317.—The musters will be made by an Inspector-General, if present, otherwise by an officer specially designated by the Commander of the Army, Division, or Department; and in absence of either an Inspector-General or officer specially designated, the muster will be made by the commander of the post.

318.—When one inspecting officer can not muster all the troops himself on the day specified, the commanding officer will designate such other competent officers as may be necessary, to assist him.

319.—All stated musters of the troops shall be preceded by a minute and careful *inspection* in the prescribed mode: and if the command be more than a company, by a *review*, before inspection.

320.—The mustering officer having inspected the companies in succession, beginning on the right, returns to the first company to muster it. The company being at *ordered arms*, with open ranks, as when inspected, the Captain will, as the mustering officer approaches, command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Company!* 3. *Shoulder—Arms!*
4. *Support—Arms!*

The mustering officer will then call over the names on the roll, and each man, as his name is called, will distinctly answer. *Here!* and bring his piece to a *carry* and to an *order*.

321.—After each company is mustered, the Captain will order it to be marched to the company parade, and there dismissed to quarters to await the Inspector's visit.

322.—After mustering the companies, the mustering officer.

attended by the company commanders, will visit the guard hospital, to verify the presence of the men reported there.

323.—The muster and pay rolls will be made on the printed forms furnished from the Adjutant-General's office, and according to the directions given on them. On the muster-rolls companies are designated by the name of the captain, whether present or absent. The pay-roll is left blank, to be filled by the Paymaster.

324.—One copy of each muster-roll will be transmitted by the mustering officer to the Adjutant-General's office in the War Department within three days after the muster.

ARTICLE XXXII.

FORMS OF PARADE.

325. On all parades of ceremony, such as Reviews, Guard-mounting, at *Troop* or *Retreat* parades, instead of the word "*Rest*" which allows the men to move or change the position of their bodies, the command will be "*PARADE REST!*" At the last word of this command, the soldier will carry the right foot six inches in the rear of the left heel, the left knee slightly bent, the body upright upon the right leg; the musket resting against the hollow of the right shoulder, the hands crossed in front, the backs of them outward, and the left hand uppermost. At the word "*ATTENTION!*" the soldier will resume the correct position at order arms. In the positions here indicated, the soldier will remain silent and motionless; and it is particularly enjoined upon all officers to cause the commands above given, on the part of the soldier, to be executed with great briskness and spirit.

326. Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

I. DRESS PARADE.

327. There shall be daily one dress parade, at *troop* or *retreat*, as the commanding officer may direct.

328. A signal will be beat or sounded half an hour before *troop* or *retreat*, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade, and each company to turn out under arms on its own parade, for roll-call and inspection by its own officers.

329. Ten minutes after that signal, the *Adjutant's call* will be given, when the Captains will march their companies (the band playing) to the regimental parade, where they take their

positions in the order of battle. When the line is formed, the Captain of the first company, on notice from the Adjutant, steps one pace to the front, and gives to his company the command, "*Order ARMS! PARADE REST!*" which is repeated by each Captain in succession to the left. The Adjutant takes post two paces on the right of the line; the Sergeant-major two paces on the left. The music will be formed in two ranks on the right of the Adjutant. The senior officer present will take the command of the parade, and will take post at a suitable distance in front, opposite the centre, facing the line.

330. When the companies have ordered arms, the Adjutant will order the music to *beat off*, when it will commence on the right, beat in front of the line to the left, and back to its place on the right.

331. When the music has ceased, the Adjutant will step two paces to the front, face to the left, and command,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Battalion.* 3. *Shoulder ARMS!* 4. *Prepare to open ranks!* 5. *To the rear, open order!* 6. MARCH.

At the sixth command, the ranks will be opened according to the system laid down in the Infantry Tactics, the commissioned officers marching to the front, the company officers four paces, field officers six paces, opposite to their positions in the order of battle, where they will halt and dress. The Adjutant, seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

FRONT!

and march along the front to the centre, face to the right, and pass the line of company officers eight or ten paces, where he will come to the right about, and command,

Present ARMS!

when arms will be presented, officers saluting.

332. Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commanding officer, salute, and report, "*Sir, the parade is formed.*" The Adjutant will then, on intimation to that effect, take his station three paces on the left of the commanding officer, one pace retired, passing round his rear.

333. The commanding officer having acknowledged the salute of the line by touching his hat, will, after the Adjutant has taken his post, draw his sword, and command,

1. *Battalion.* 2. *Shoulder ARMS!*

and add such exercises as he may think proper, concluding with

Order ARMS!

then return his sword, and direct the Adjutant to receive the reports.

334. The Adjutant will now pass round the right of the commanding officer, advance upon the line, halt midway between him and the line of company officers, and command,

1. *First Sergeants, to the front and centre.* 2. *MARCH.*

At the first command, they will *shoulder arms* as Sergeants. march two paces to the front, and face inward. At the second command, they will march to the centre, and halt. The Adjutant will then order.

1. *Front---FACE.* 2. *Report.*

At the last word, each in succession, beginning on the right, will salute by bringing the left hand smartly across the breast to the right shoulder, and report the result of the roll-call previously made on the company parade.

335. The Adjutant again commands,

1. *First Sergeants, outward---FACE!* 2. *To your posts---MARCH!*

when they will resume their places, and order arms. The Adjutant will now face to the commanding officer, salute, report absent officers, and give the result of the First Sergeants' reports. The commanding officer will next direct the orders to be read, when the Adjutant will face about, and announce,

Attention to Orders.

He will then read the orders.

336. The orders having been read, the Adjutant will face to the commanding officer, salute, and report; when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce,

Parade is dismissed.

All the officers will now return their swords, face inward and close on the Adjutant, he having taken position in their line, the field officers on the flanks. The Adjutant commands.

1. *Front---FACE!* 2. *Forward---MARCH!*

when they will march forward, dressing on the centre, the music playing; and when within six paces of the commander, the Adjutant will give the word,

Halt!

The officers will then salute the commanding officer by raising the hand to the cap, and there remain until he shall have communicated to them such instructions as he may have to give, or intimates that the ceremony is finished. As the officers disperse, the First Sergeants will close the ranks of their respective companies, and march them to the company parades, where they will be dismissed, the band continuing to play until the companies clear the regimental parade.

337.—All field and company officers and men will be present at *dress parades*, unless especially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.

338.—A dress parade once a day will not be dispensed with, except on extraordinary and urgent occasions.

II. REVIEW OF A BATTALION OF INFANTRY.

339.—Preparatory to a review, the Adjutant will cause a camp-color to be placed 80 or 100 paces, or more, according to the length of the line, in front of, and opposite to, where the centre of the battalion will rest, where the reviewing officer is supposed to take his station; and, although he may choose to quit that position, still the color is to be considered as the point to which all the movements and formations are relative.

340.—The Adjutant will also cause points to be marked, at suitable distances, for the wheelings of the divisions; so that their right flanks, in marching past, shall only be about four paces from the camp-color, where it is supposed the reviewing officer places himself to receive the salute.

341.—The battalion being formed in the order of battle, at *shouldered arms*, the colonel will command.

1. *Battalion, prepare for review!* 2. *To the rear, open order.*

3. MARCH!

At the word MARCH, the field and staff officers dismount; the company officers and the color-rank advance four paces in front of the front rank, and place themselves opposite to their respective places in the order of battle. The color-guard replace the color-rank. The staff officers place themselves, according to rank, three paces on the right of the rank of company officers, and one pace from each other; the music takes post as at parade. The non-commissioned staff take post one pace from each other, and three paces on the right of the front rank of the battalion.

342.—When the ranks are aligned, the colonel will command,

FRONT!

and place himself eight paces, and the Lieutenant-Colonel and Major will place themselves two paces, in front of the rank of company officers, and opposite to their respective places in the order of battle, all facing to the front.

343.—When the reviewing officer presents himself before the centre, and is fifty or sixty paces distant, the Colonel will face about, and command,

Present—**ARMS!**

and resume his front. The men present arms, and the officers salute, so as to drop their swords with the last motion of the firelock. The non-commissioned staff salute by bringing the sword to a *poise*, the hilt resting on the breast, the blade in front of the face, inclining a little outward. The music will play, and all the drums beat, according to the rank of the reviewing officer. The colors only salute such persons as, from their rank, and by regulation, (See Article XXIX,) are entitled to that honor. If the reviewing officer be junior in rank to the commandant of the parade, no compliment will be paid to him, but he will be received with arms carried, and the officers will not salute as the column passes in review.

344.—The reviewing officer having halted, and acknowledged the salute of the line by touching or raising his cap or hat, the Colonel will face about and command,

Shoulder—**ARMS!**

when the men shoulder their pieces; the officers and non-commissioned staff recover their swords with the last motion, and the Colonel faces to the front.

345.—The reviewing officer will then go toward the right, the whole remaining perfectly steady, without paying any further compliment, while he passes along the front of the battalion, and proceeds round the left flank, and along the rear of the file-closers, to the right. While the reviewing officer is going round the battalion, the band will play, and will cease when he has returned to the right flank of the troops.

346.—When the reviewing officer turns off, to place himself by the camp-color in front, the Colonel will face to the line and command,

1. *Close Order.* 2. **MARCH!**

At the first command, the field and company officers will

face to the right-about, and at the second command all persons, except the Colonel, will resume their places in the order of battle ; the field and staff officers mount.

347.—The reviewing officer having taken his position near the camp-color, the Colonel will command,

1. *By company, right wheel.* 2. *Quick—MARCH!* 3. *Pass in review.* 4. *Column, forward.* 5. *Guide right.* 6. *MARCH!*

The battalion, in column of companies, right in front, will then, in common time, and at *shouldered arms*, be put in motion : the Colonel four paces in front of the Captain of the leading company ; the Lieutenant-Colonel on a line with the leading company ; the Major on a line with the rear company ; the Adjutant on a line with the second Company ; the Sergeant-Major on a line with the company next preceding the rear—each six paces from the flank (left) opposite to the reviewing officer ; the staff officers in one rank, according the order of precedency, from the right, four paces in rear of the column ; the music, preceded by the principal musician, six paces before the Colonel ; the pioneers, preceded by a Corporal, four paces before the principal musician ; and the Quartermaster-Sergeant two paces from the side opposite to the guides, and in line with the pioneers.

348.—All other officers and non-commissioned officers will march past in the places prescribed for them in the march of an open column. The guides and soldiers will keep their heads steady to the front in passing in review.

349.—The color-bearer will remain in the ranks while passing and saluting.

350.—The music will begin to play at the command to march, and after passing the reviewing officer, wheel to the left out of the column, and take a position opposite and facing him, and will continue to play until the rear of the column shall have passed him, when it will cease, and follow in the rear of the battalion, unless the battalion is to pass in *quick time* also, in which case it will keep its position.

351.—The officers will salute the reviewing officer when they arrive within six paces of him, and recover their swords when six paces past him. All officers, in saluting, will cast their eyes toward the reviewing officer.

352.—The Colonel, when he has saluted at the head of the battalion, will place himself near the reviewing officer, and will remain there until the rear has passed, when he will rejoin the battalion.

353. The colors will salute the reviewing officer, if entitled to it, when within six paces of him, and be raised when they have passed by him an equal distance. The drums will beat a march, or ruffle, according to the rank of the reviewing officer, at the same time that the colors salute.

354.—When the column has passed the reviewing officer, the Colonel will direct it to the ground it marched from and command,

Guide left,

in time for the guides to cover. The column having arrived on its ground, the Colonel will command,

1. *Column.* 2. **HALT!**

form it in order of battle, and cause the ranks to be opened, as in paragraph 341. The review will terminate by the whole saluting as at the beginning.

355.—If, however, instructions have been previously given to march the troops past in *quick* time also, the Colonel will, instead of changing the guides, halting the column, and wheeling it into line, as above directed, give the command,

1. *Quick time.* 2. **MARCH.**

In passing the reviewing officer again, no salute will be offered by either officers or men. The music will have kept its position opposite the reviewing officer, and at the last command will commence playing, and as the column approaches, will place itself in front of, and march off with the column, and continue to play until the battalion is halted on its original ground of formation. The Review will terminate in the same manner as prescribed above.

356.—The Colonel will afterwards cause the troops to perform such exercises and manoeuvres as the reviewing officer may direct.

357.—When two or more battalions are to be reviewed, they will be formed in parade order, with the proper intervals, and will also perform the same movements that are laid down for a single battalion, observing the additional directions that are given for such movements when applied to the line. The Brigadier-General and his staff, on foot, will place themselves opposite the centre of the brigade; the Brigadier-General two paces in front of the rank of Colonels, his aid two paces on his right, and one retired; and the other brigade staff officers, those having the rank of field officers, in the rank of Lieutenant-

Colonels and Majors ; and those below that rank, in the rank of company officers.

358.—In passing in review, a Major-General will be four paces in front of the Colonel of the leading battalion of his division ; and the Brigadier-General will be on the right of the Colonels of the leading battalions of their brigades ; staff officers on the left of their Generals.

359.—When the line exceeds two battalions, the reviewing officer may cause them to march past in quick time only. In such cases the mounted officers only will salute.

360.—A number of companies less than a battalion will be reviewed as a battalion, and a single company as if it were with the battalion. In the latter case, the company may pass in column or platoons.

361.—If several brigades are to be reviewed together, or in one line, this further difference will be observed : the reviewing personage, joined by the General of the division, on the right of his division, will proceed down the line, parallel to its front, and when near the Brigadier-Generals respectively, will be saluted by their brigades in succession. The music of each, after the prescribed salute, will play while the reviewing personage is in front, or in rear of it, and only then.

362.—In marching in review, with several battalions in common time, the music of each succeeding battalion will commence to play when the music of the preceding one has ceased, in order to follow its battalion. When marching in quick time, the music will begin to play when the rear company of the preceding battalion has passed the reviewing officer.

363.—The reviewing officer or personage will acknowledge the salute by raising, or taking off his cap or hat, when the commander of the troops salutes him ; and also when the colors pass. The remainder of the time occupied by the passage of the troops, he will be covered.

364.—The review of cavalry and artillery will be conducted on similar principles, and according to the systems of instruction for those arms of the service.

III. GUARD-MOUNTING.

365.—Camp and garrison guards will be relieved every twenty-four hours. The guards at outposts will ordinarily be relieved in the same manner ; but this must depend on their

distances from camp, or other circumstances, which may sometimes require their continuing on duty several days. In such cases they must be previously warned to provide themselves accordingly.

366.—At the first call for guard-mounting, the men warned for duty turn out on their company parades for inspection by the First Sergeants; and at the second call, repair to the regimental or garrison parade, conducted by the first Sergeants. Each detachment, as it arrives, will, under the direction of the Adjutant, take post on the left of the one that preceded it, in open order, arms shouldered and bayonets fixed; the supernumeraries five paces in the rear of the men of their respective companies; the First Sergeants in the rear of them. The Sergeant-Major will dress the ranks, count the files, verify the details, and when the guard is formed, report to the Adjutant, and take post two paces on the left of the front rank.

367.—The Adjutant then commands *Front*, when the officer of the guard takes post twelve paces in front of the centre, the Sergeants in one rank, four paces in the rear of the officers; and the Corporals in one rank, four paces in the rear of the Sergeants—all facing to the front. The Adjutant then assigns their places in the guard.

368.—The Adjutant will then command,

1. *Officer, and non-commissioned officers.* 2. ABOUT—FACE!
3. *Inspect your guards—MARCH!*

The non-commissioned officers then take their posts. The commander of the guard then commands,

1. *Order—ARMS!* 2. *Inspection—ARMS.*

and inspects his guard. When there is no commissioned officer on the guard, the Adjutant will inspect it. During inspection, the band will play.

369.—The inspection ended, the officer of the guard takes post as though the guard were a company of a battalion, in open order, under review; at the same time, also, the officers of the day will take post in front of the centre of the guard: the old officers of the day three paces on the right of the new officer of the day, one pace retired.

370.—The Adjutant will now command,

1. *Parade—REST!* 2. *Troop—Beat off!*

when the music, beginning on the right, will beat down the

line in front of the officer of the guard to the left, and back to its place on the right, where it will cease to play.

371.—The Adjutant then commands,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Shoulder—ARMS!* 3. *Close order—MARCH!* At the word “close order,” the officer will face about; at “march,” resume his post in line. The Adjutant then commands,

Present—ARMS!

At which he will face to the new officer of the day, salute, and report, “*Sir, the guard is formed.*” The new officer of the day, after acknowledging the salute, will direct the Adjutant to march the guard in review, or by flank to its post. But if the Adjutant be senior to the officer of the day, he will report without saluting with the sword then, or when marching the guard in review.

372.—In review, the guard march past the officer of the day, according to the order of review, conducted by the Adjutant, marching on the left of the first division; the Sergeant-Major on the left of the last division.

373.—When the column has passed the officer of the day, the officer of the guard marches it to its post, the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major retiring. The music which has wheeled out of the column, and taken post opposite the officer of the day, will cease, and the old officer of the day salute, and give the old or standing orders to the new officer of the day. The supernumeraries, at the same time, will be marched by the First Sergeants to their respective company parades, and dismissed.

374.—In bad weather, or at night, or after fatiguing marches, the ceremony of turning off may be dispensed with, but not the inspection.

375.—Grand guards, and other brigade guards, are organized and mounted on the brigade parade by the staff officer of the parade, under the direction of the field officer of the day of the brigade, according to the principles here prescribed for the police guard of a regiment. The detail of each regiment is assembled on the regimental parade, verified by the Adjutant, and marched to the brigade parade by the senior officer of the detail. After inspection and review, the officer of the day directs the several guards to their respective posts.

376.—The officer of the old guard having his guard paraded, on the approach of the new guard, commands,

Present—ARMS!

377.—The new guard will march, in quick time, past the old guard, at *shouldered arms*, officers saluting, and take post four paces on its right, where, being aligned with it, its commander will order,

Present—ARMS.

The two officers will then approach each other, and salute. They will then return to their respective guards, and command,

1. *Shoulder—ARMS!* 2. *Order—ARMS!*

378.—The officer of the new guard will now direct the detail for the advanced guard to be formed and marched to its post, the list of the guard made and divided into three reliefs, experienced soldiers placed over the arms of the guard and at the remote and responsible posts, and the young soldiers in posts near the guard for instruction in their duties, and will himself proceed to take possession of the guard-house or guard-tent, and the articles and prisoners in charge of the guard.

379.—During the time of relieving the sentinels and of calling in the small posts, the old commander will give to the new all the information and instructions relating to his post.

380.—The first relief having been designated and ordered two paces to the front, the Corporal of the new guard will take charge of it, and go to relieve the sentinels, accompanied by the corporal of the old guard, who will take command of the old sentinels, when the whole are relieved.

381.—If the sentinels are numerous, the Sergeants are to be employed, as well as the Corporals, in relieving them.

382.—The relief, with arms at a support, in two ranks, will march by flank, conducted by the Corporal on the side of the leading front-rank man; and the men will be numbered alternately in the front and rear rank, the man on the right of the front rank being No. 1. Should an officer approach, the Corporal will command *carry arms*, and resume the *support arms* when the officer is passed.

383.—The sentinels at the guard-house or guard-tent will be the first relieved and left behind; the others are relieved in succession.

384.—When a sentinel sees the relief approaching, he will halt and face to it, with his arms at a shoulder. At six paces, the Corporal will command,

1. *Relief.* 2. *HALT.*

when the relief will halt and carry arms. The Corporal will then add, "No. 1," or "No. 2," or "No. 3," according to the number of the post,

Arms—Port !

The two sentinels will, with arms at *port*, then approach each other, when the old sentinel, under the correction of the Corporal, will whisper the instructions to the new sentinel. This done, the two sentinels will shoulder arms, and the old sentinel will pass, in quick time, to his place in rear of the relief. The Corporal will then command,

1. *Support—Arms !* 2. *Forward.* 3. *MARCH !*

and the relief proceeds in the same manner until the whole are relieved.

385.—The detachments and sentinels from the old guard having come in, it will be marched, at *shouldered arms*, along the front of the new guard, in quick time, the new guard standing at *presented arms* ; officers saluting, and the music of both guards beating, except at the outposts.

386.—On arriving at the regimental or garrison parade, the commander of the old guard will send the detachments composing it, under charge of the non-commissioned officers, to their respective regiments. Before the men are dismissed, their pieces will be drawn or discharged at a target. On re-joining their companions, the chiefs of squads will examine the arms, &c., of their men, and cause the whole to be put away in good order.

387.—When the old guard has marched off fifty paces, the officer of the new guard will order his men to stack their arms, or place them in the arm-racks.

388.—The commander of the guard will then make himself acquainted with all the instructions for his post, visit the sentinels, and question them and the non-commissioned officers relative to the instructions they may have received from other persons of the old guard.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

GUARDS.

389.—Sentinels will be relieved every two hours, unless the state of the weather, or other causes, should make it necessary or proper that it be done at shorter or longer intervals.

390.—Each relief, before mounting, is inspected by the

commander of the guard or of its post. The Corporal reports to him, and presents the old relief on its return.

391.—The *countersign*, or watchword, is given to such persons as are entitled to pass during the night, and to officers, non-commissioned officers, and sentinels of the guard. Interior guards receive the countersign only when ordered by the commander of the troops.

392.—The *parole* is imparted to such officers only as have a right to visit the guards, and to make the grand rounds; and to officers commanding guards.

393.—As soon as the new guard has been marched off, the officer of the day will repair to the office of the commanding officer and report for orders.

394.—The officer of the day must see that the officer of the guard is furnished with the parol and countersign before *retreat*.

395.—The officer of the day visits the guards during the day at such times as he may deem necessary, and makes his rounds at night at least once after 12 o'clock.

396.—Upon being relieved, the officer of the day will make such remarks in the report of the officer of the guard as circumstances require, and present the same at head quarters.

397.—Commanders of guards leaving their posts to visit their sentinels, or on other duty, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next in command.

398.—The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels, or necessarily engaged elsewhere on their proper duty.

399.—Neither officers nor soldiers are to take off their clothing or accoutrements while they are on guard.

400.—The officer of the guard must see that the countersign is duly communicated to the sentinels a little before twilight.

401.—When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a garrison, all guards are to be immediately under arms.

402.—Inexperienced officers are put on guard as supernumeraries, for the purpose of instruction.

403.—Sentinels will not take orders or allow themselves to be relieved, except by an officer or non-commissioned officer of their guard or party, the officer of the day, or the command-

ing officer; in which case the orders will be immediately notified to the commander of the guard by the officer giving them.

404.—Sentinels will report every breach of orders or regulations they are instructed to enforce.

405.—Sentinels must keep themselves on the alert, observing every thing that takes place within sight and hearing of their post. They will carry their arms habitually at support, or on either shoulder, but will never quit them. In wet weather, if there be no sentry-box, they will secure arms.

406.—No sentinel shall quit his post or hold conversation not necessary to the proper discharge of his duty.

407.—All persons, of whatever rank in the service, are required to observe respect toward sentinels.

408.—In case of disorder, a sentinel must call out *the guard*; and if a fire take place, he must cry—"Fire!" adding the number of his post. If in either case the danger be great, he must discharge his firelock before calling out.

409.—It is the duty of a sentinel to repeat all calls made from posts more distant from the main body of the guard than his own, and no sentinel will be posted so distant as not to be heard by the guard, either directly or through other sentinels.

410.—Sentinels will present arms to general and field officers, to the officer of the day, and to the commanding officer of the post. To all other officers they will carry arms.

411.—When a sentinel in his sentry-box sees an officer approaching, he will stand at *attention*, and as the officer passes will salute him, by bringing the left hand briskly to the musket, as high as the right shoulder.

412.—The sentinel at any post of the guard, when he sees any body of troops, or an officer entitled to compliment, approach, must call "*Turn out the guard!*" and announce who approaches.

413.—Guards do not turn out as a matter of compliment after sunset; but sentinels will, when officers in uniform approach, pay them proper attention, by facing to the proper front, and standing steady at *shouldered arms*. This will be observed until the evening is so far advanced that the sentinels begin challenging.

114.—After retreat (or the hour appointed by the commanding officer), until broad daylight, a sentinel challenges every person who approaches him, taking, at the same times

the position of *arms port*. He will suffer no person to come nearer than within reach of his bayonet, until the person has given the countersign.

415.—A sentinel, in challenging, will call out—“*Who comes there?*” If answered—“*Friend, with the countersign,*” and he be instructed to pass persons with the countersign, he will reply—“*Advance friend, with the countersign!*” If answered—“*Friends!*” he will reply, “*Halt friends! Advance one, with the countersign!*” If answered—“*Relief,*” “*Patrol,*” or “*Grand rounds,*” he will reply—“*Halt! Advance, Sergeant, (or Corporal) with the countersign!*” and satisfy himself that the party is what it represents itself to be. If he have no authority to pass persons with the countersign, if the wrong countersign be given, or if the persons have not the countersign, he will cause them to stand, and call, “*Corporal of the Guard!*”

416.—In the daytime, when the sentinel before the guard sees the officer of the day approach, he will call—“*Turn out the guard! Officer of the day.*” The guard will be paraded, and salute with presented arms.

417.—When any person approaches a post of the guard at night, the sentinel before the post, after challenging, causes him to halt until examined by a non-commissioned officer of the guard. If it be the officer of the day, or any other officer entitled to inspect the guard and to make the rounds, the non-commissioned officer will call—“*Turn out the guard!*” when the guard will be paraded at shouldered arms, and the officer of the guard, if he thinks necessary, may demand the countersign and parole.

418.—The officer of the day, wishing to make the rounds, will take an escort of a non-commissioned officer and two men. When the rounds are challenged by a sentinel, the Sergeant will answer—“*Grand rounds!*” and the sentinel will reply—“*Halt, grand rounds! Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign!*” Upon which the Sergeant advances and gives the countersign. The sentinel will then cry—“*Advance rounds!*” and stand at a shoulder till they have passed.

419.—When the sentinel before the guard challenges, and is answered—“*Grand rounds,*” he will reply—“*Halt, grand rounds! Turn out the guard; grand rounds!*” Upon which the guard will be drawn up at shouldered arms. The officer commanding the guard will then order a Sergeant and two men to advance; when within ten paces, the Sergeant challenges. The Sergeant of the grand round answers—“*Grand*

FORM OF GUARD REPORT.

Report of a Guard mounted at ———, on the ———, and relieved on the ———.

Parole.						Articles in Charge.			Received the foregoing articles. A. B. ——— Lieutenant 1st Infantry.
Countersign.	Lieutenants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	Aggregate.		
Detail.									

LIST OF THE GUARD.

Reliefs and when posted.										Where posted.	Remarks
1st Relief. From— to— and — to —				2d Relief. From— to— and— to—			3d Relief. From— to— and— to—				
No.	Name.	Co.	Rt.	Name.	Co.	Rt.	Name.	Co.	Rt.		
1	C. D.	A.	1st	I. J.	D.	3d.	O. P.	G.	5th	Guard House.	
2	E. F.	B.	4th	K. L.	E.	2d.	Q. R.	H.	9th	Magazine.	
3	G. H.	C.	6th	M. N.	F.	5th.	S. T.	I.	10th	Quartr. Store.	
1	Sergeant W. Y. Co. A., 1st Artillery.									Serg't Guard.	
2	Corporal W. X. Co. B., 1st Infantry.									Crp'l.	
	Corporal Y. Z. Co. C., 3d Infantry.									"	

LIST OF PRISONERS.

No.	Names.	Company.	Regiment.	Confined.		Charges.	Sentences.	Remarks.
				When.	By Whom.			
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								

A. B. C.,
 Lieut. — Reg't. ———,
 Commanding the Guard

rounds !" The Sergeant of the guard replies—" *Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign !*" The Sergeant of the rounds advances alone, gives the countersign, and returns to his round. The Sergeant of the guard calls to his officer—" *The countersign is right !*" on which the officer of the guard calls—" *Advance, rounds !*" The officer of the rounds then advances alone, the guard standing at shouldered arms. The officer of the rounds passes along the front of the guard to the officer, who keeps his post on the right, and gives him the parole. He then examines the guard, orders back his escort, and, taking a new one, proceeds in the same manner to other guards.

420.—All material instructions given to a sentinel on post by persons entitled to make grand rounds, ought to be promptly notified to the commander of the guard.

421.—Any General officer, or the commander of a post or garrison, may visit the guards of his command, and go the grand rounds, and be received in the same manner as prescribed for the officer of the day.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

ORDERS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

422.—The orders of commanders of armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, are denominated orders of such army, division, &c., and are either general or special. Orders are numbered, general and special, in separate series, each beginning with the year.

423.—General orders announce the time and place of issues and payments, hours for roll calls and duties ; the number and kind of orderlies, and the time when they shall be relieved ; police regulations, and the prohibitions required by circumstances and localities ; returns to be made, and their forms ; laws and regulations for the army ; promotions and appointments ; eulogies or censures to corps or individuals, and generally, whatever it may be important to make known to the whole command.

424.—Special orders are such as do not concern the troops generally, and need not be published to the whole command ; such as relate to the march of some particular corps, the establishment of some post, the detaching of individuals, the granting requests, &c., &c.

425.—A general order, and an important special order, must be read and approved by the officer whose order it is, before it is issued by the staff officer.

426.—An order will state at the head the source, place and date, and at the foot, the name of the commander who gives it ; as for example :

Head-Quarters of the First Brigade, Second Division.
Camp at———, 1st June, 186

GENERAL ORDERS, }
 No.——. }

By command of Brigadier-General A. B.
 C. D., Assistant Adjutant-General.

427.—Orders may be put in the form of letters, but generally in the strict military form, through the office of the Adjutant or Adjutant-General of the command.

428.—Orders are transmitted through all the intermediate commanders in the order of rank. When an intermediate commander is omitted, the officer who gives the order shall inform him, and he who receives it shall report it to his immediate superior.

429.—Orders for any body of troops will be addressed to the commander, and will be opened and executed by the commander present, and published or distributed by him when necessary ; printed orders, however, are generally distributed direct to posts from the head quarters where issued.

430.—Orders assigning the stations of officers of engineers, ordnance, and of the staff departments, except as provided in the regulations for troops in the campaign, will be given by the Secretary of War, through the Adjutant-General's office, or by commanders of geographical departments, under the special authority of the War Department. The commander of a department, who, in consequence of the movement of troops or other necessity of the service, removes an officer from the station assigned to him by the Secretary of War, shall promptly report the case to the Adjutant General.

431.—A file of the printed orders will be kept with the head-quarters of each regiment, with each company, and at each military post, and will be regularly turned over by the commander, when relieved, to his successor.

432.—If general orders are not received in regular succession, commanding officers will report the missing numbers to the proper head-quarters.

433.—The orderly hours being fixed at each head-quarters, the staff officers and chiefs of the special services either attend in person, or send their assistants to obtain the orders

of the day ; and the First Sergeants of companies repair for that purpose to the regimental or garrison head-quarters.

434.—During marches and active operations, and when the regular orderly hours cannot be observed, all orders will be either sent direct to the troops, or the respective commanders of regiments or corps will be informed when to send to head-quarters for them. Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during a halt, without waiting for the regular parades.

435.—Orders to any officer to make a tour of travel on duty, as for the inspection or payment of troops, &c., shall designate the troops and posts he shall visit, and the order in which he shall visit them, and the route of travel.

436.—Every commander who gives an order involving an expenditure of public money, shall send a copy, without delay, to the bureau of the War Department to which the expenditure appertains ; and if such commander be serving in a military department, he shall send a copy of the order to the head-quarters of the Department.

437.—If a military commander shall give to a disbursing officer any order in conflict with orders received by him from the officer in charge of his department, at any superior head-quarters, such commander shall forthwith transmit the order to such head-quarters, with explanation of the necessity which justifies it.

438.—Copies of all orders of the commanders of armies, departments, divisions, and detached brigades, and of the superintendent of the recruiting service, will be forwarded at their dates, or as soon thereafter as practicable, in separate series, on full sheets of letter paper, or as printed, to the Adjutant-General's office.

439.—Written communications from a commander to those under his command may be made by his staff officer. In all other cases, by the officer himself.

440.—In signing an official communication, the writer shall annex to his name his rank and corps. When he writes by order, he shall state by whose order.

441.—Communications to a commander from those under his command are addressed to the proper officer of his staff : to the chief of the Adjutant-General's Department, in what relates specially to his bureau, or to the service generally : to the chief of any other departments of the staff, in what relates specially to his branch of the service. Communications to the

Secretary of War will be made through the Adjutant-General's office of the War Department, unless it be a case of claim, allowance, or other business specially appertaining to some other bureau; for example—claims of pay will be transmitted through the Paymaster-General; for mileage, or quarters, &c. through the Quartermaster-General. All communications, except rolls and stated returns, and accounts, are to be passed through the intermediate commanders. The same rule governs in verbal applications; for example—a Lieutenant seeking an indulgence must apply through his Captain. Communication from officers of the staff and administrative services to their own chiefs do not pass through the military commanders under whom they serve, except estimates for funds or supplies.

442.--Copies of all important communications from the bureaus of the War Department to disbursing officers, relating to the service in a military department, shall be sent from the bureau to the department commander.

443.--Rolls and returns will be accompanied by a letter of transmittal, enumerating them, and referring to no other subject.

444.--Generally, officers who forward communications, indorse on them their remarks or opinion, without other letters of transmittal.

445.--Official letters should generally refer to one matter only. In regard to an enlisted man, the company and regiment must be stated.

446.--Letters on letter paper will be folded in three folds, parallel with the writing.

447.--All communications on public service are to be marked on the cover, "*Official business.*"

ARTICLE XXXV.

RETURNS AND REPORTS.

MONTHLY RETURNS.

448.--Commanders of regiments, corps, and posts, will make to the Adjutant-General's office of the War Department, monthly returns of their respective regiments, corps, and posts, on the forms furnished from that office, and according to the directions expressed on them.

In like manner, Captains make monthly company returns to regimental head-quarters. All monthly returns will be forwarded on the first day of the next month, except regimental returns, which are forwarded as soon as all the company returns are received.

449.—If any company be so far from regimental head-quarters as to delay the transmittal of the monthly return to the 10th of the month, the Colonel will not wait for the return of such company, but leave space for it to be entered at the Adjutant-General's office; for which purpose the Captain will transmit a copy of the return *direct* to the Adjutant General, as well as to regimental head quarters.

450.—In campaign, monthly returns of divisions and detached brigades will be made to the Adjutant-General's office. They will exhibit separately the several regiments, and detachments, and staff corps, and the strength of each garrison within the command. These returns, and those of regiments, corps, and posts, in campaign, will, unless otherwise ordered, be transmitted through the intermediate commanders.

451.—The established *printed* forms and blanks of all returns required from the commanders of divisions, brigades, regiments, corps, companies, and posts, will be furnished from the Adjutant-General's Office on their requisitions annually made, or oftener, if necessary. The receipt of these forms and blanks will be immediately acknowledged, afterward accounted for on the next monthly returns.

452.—Manuscript returns, rolls, certificates, and other documents, are prohibited, unless the proper *printed* forms have not been received in time. Regimental returns must be made out in the name of the Colonel, whether he be present or absent.

ANNUAL RETURNS—CASUALTIES.

453. This return will exhibit the various changes and alterations which may have taken place in the regiment during the preceding twelve months: that is to say—a statement of the number of resignations, transfers, deaths, &c., of commissioned officers; the number of men joined by enlistment, transferred and discharged: the number tried by courts-martial or by the civil law, and the nature of their offenses; the number of discharges, deaths, dismissals, and desertions; number joined from desertion, pardoned, &c.

RETURN OF DECEASED SOLDIERS.

454.—To be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the Colonels of regiments, *quarterly*. Also, a duplicate to the second Auditor of the Treasury.

FIELD RETURNS.

455.—Besides the stated returns of the troops, such other

field returns and reports will be made as may be necessary to keep the government informed of the condition and strength of the forces.

456. After any action or affair, a return of the killed, wounded, and missing will be made, in which the name, rank, and regiment of each officer and soldier will be specified, with such remarks and explanations as may be requisite for the records of the Department of War, or be necessary to establish the just claims of any individual who may have been wounded, or of the heirs and representatives of any killed in action (taking care to specify the *nature of the wound*, the *time and place* of its occurrence, the company, regiment, or corps, and the name of the Captain, Colonel, or other commanding officer.)

REPORTS.

457.—The date of appointment, of detail, and of removal of all staff officers, or of officers selected for duty in staff departments, which may entitle them to receive additional pay, will be immediately reported by the officer making such appointment, detail, or removal, to the Adjutant-General, and to the Paymaster of the department or command to which such officers belong.

458.—Whenever any change takes place in the position or location of troops, the fact will be immediately reported by the commanding officer to general, division, and department head-quarters, specifying the date of departure of the whole or any part of the troops, or of the arrival of any detachment; as well as all other circumstances connected with such changes in the command. These special reports will always be accompanied by an exact *return* of the troops according to the established printed forms. A similar report will be noted on the next monthly return of the post or station. If a new post or position be established, its situation, and the nearest post-office and proper route to it should be reported.

459.—Officers on detached duty will make reports to the head-quarters of the regiments or corps, and to the Adjutant-General, as often as their stations may be changed.

PRISONERS OF WAR—CAPTURED PROPERTY.

460.—A return of prisoners, and a report of the number and description of the killed and wounded of the enemy, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office, Montgomery, Ala.

461.—A return of all property captured will be made by

the commanding officer of the troops by whom such capture was made, to the Adjutant-General, at Montgomery, in order that it may be disposed of according to the orders of the War Department.

INSPECTION REPORTS.

462.—Inspection reports will show the discipline of the troops; their instruction in all military exercises and duties; the state of their arms, clothing, equipments, and accoutrements of all kinds; of their kitchens and messes; of the barracks and quarters at the post; of the guard-house, prisons, hospital, bake-house, magazine, store-houses, and stores of every description; of the stables and horses; the condition of the post school; the management and application of the post and company funds; the state of the post, and regimental, and company books, papers, and files; the zeal and ability of the officers in command of troops; the capacity of the officers conducting the administrative and staff services, the fidelity and economy of their disbursements; the condition of all public property, and the amount of money in the hands of each disbursing officer; the regularity of issues and payments; the mode of enforcing discipline by courts-martial, and by the authority of the officers; the propriety and legality of all punishments inflicted; and any information whatsoever, concerning the service in any matter or particular that may merit notice, or aid to correct defects or introduce improvements.

463.—Inspectors are required particularly to report if any officer is of intemperate habits, or unfit for active service by infirmity or any other cause.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

TROOPS IN CAMPAIGN.

ORGANIZATION OF AN ARMY IN THE FIELD.

464.—The formation by divisions is the basis of the organization and administration of armies in the field.

465.—A division consists usually of two or three brigades, either of infantry or cavalry, and troops of other corps in the necessary proportion.

466.—A brigade is formed of two or more regiments. The first number takes the right.

467.—Mixed brigades are sometimes formed of infantry and light cavalry, especially for the advance guards.

468.—As the troops arrive at the rendezvous, the general commanding-in-chief will organize them into brigades and divisions.

469.—The light cavalry is employed as flankers and partisans, and generally for all service out of the line.

470.—Heavy cavalry belongs to the reserve, and is covered, when necessary, in marches, camps, or bivouacs, by light troops, or infantry of the line.

471.—The arrangement of the troops on parade and in order of battle is—1st, the light infantry; 2d, infantry of the line; 3d, light cavalry; 4th, cavalry of the line; 5th, heavy cavalry. The troops of the artillery and engineers are in the centre of the brigades, divisions, or corps to which they are attached: marines take the left of other infantry; volunteers and militia take the left of regular troops of the same arm, and among themselves, regiments of volunteers or militia of the same arm take place by lot. This arrangement is varied by the general commanding-in-chief, as the circumstances of war render expedient.

472.—Brigades in divisions, and divisions in the army, are numbered from right to left; but in reports of military operations, brigades and divisions are designated by the name of the general commanding them.

473.—The order of regiments in brigades and of brigades in divisions may be changed by the commander of the division for important reasons, such as the weakness of some corps, or to relieve one from marching too long at the rear of the column. Such changes must be reported to the general commanding-in-chief.

474.—The general commanding-in-chief assigns the generals of divisions and of brigades to their respective commands, when the assignment is not made by the Department of War.

475.—The general of brigade inspects his troops in detail, by companies, when he takes the command and at the opening of the campaign, and as often as may be necessary to ascertain exactly their condition. The general of division makes similar inspections when he thinks proper. At these inspections the generals examine the arms, clothing, equipments, harness, horses, &c; direct the necessary repairs, and designate the men and horses to remain in depot, or march with the train.

476.—Reports of inspections are made by the general of

brigade to the general of division, and by the general of division to the general commanding-in-chief.

477.—During marches and all active operations, generals of brigade keep themselves exactly informed, by reports of corps and by their inspections, of the actual strength of the regiments, so as always, and especially after an engagement, to make accurate returns to the general of division.

478.—Staff officers and officers of engineers, ordnance, and artillery, according to the nature of the service, are assigned to the head-quarters of armies and divisions, and detached brigades, by order of the general commanding-in-chief, when the distribution of these officers has not been regulated by the War Department. The necessary staff will be assigned to commanders of brigades.

479.—When an Engineer or other officer is charged with directing an expedition or making a reconnoissance, without having command of the escort, the commander of the escort shall consult him on all the arrangements necessary to secure the success of the operation.

480.—Staff officers, and commanders of engineers, ordnance, and artillery, report to their immediate commanders the state of the supplies and whatever concerns the service under their direction, and receive their orders, and communicate to them those they receive from their superiors in their own corps.

481.—The senior officer of engineers, of ordnance, and the departments of the general staff serving at the chief head-quarters in the field, will transmit to the bureau of his department at "outgomery, at the close of the campaign, and such other times as the commander in the field may approve, a full report of the operations of his department, and whatever information to improve its service he may be able to furnish.

The report of the officer of engineers will embrace plans of military works executed during the campaign, and, in case of siege, a journal of the attack or defense.

CONTRIBUTIONS.

482.—When the wants of the army absolutely require it, and in other cases, under specially instructions from the War Department, the general commanding the army may levy contributions in money or kind on the enemy's country occupied by the troops. No other commander can levy such contributions without written authority from the general commanding-in-chief.

ORDERLIES.

483.—At the opening of a campaign, the commander of an army determines and announces in orders the number of orderlies, mounted or foot, for the Generals, and the corps or regiments by which they are to be supplied, and the periods at which they shall be relieved.

484.—In marches, the mounted orderlies follow the Generals, and perform the duty of escorts, or march with orderlies on foot at the head of the division or brigade.

485.—The staff officer who distributes the orderlies to their posts sends with them a note of the time and place of departure ; those relieved receive a like note from the staff officer at head quarters.

486.—Mounted soldiers are to be employed to carry dispatches only in special and urgent cases.

487.—The precise time when the dispatch is sent off, and the rate at which it is to be conveyed, are to be written clearly on the covers of all letters transmitted by a mounted orderly, and the necessary instructions to him, and the rate of travel going and returning, are to be distinctly explained to him.

DEPOTS.

488.—The grand depots of an army are established where the military operations would not expose them to be broken up. Smaller depots are organized for the divisions and the several arms. They are commanded by officers temporarily disabled for field service, or by other officers when necessary, and comprise, as much as possible, the hospitals and depots for convalescents. When conveniently placed, they serve as points for the halting and assembling of detachments. They receive the disabled from the corps on the march ; and the officers in command of the depots send with the detachments to the army those at the depots who have become fit for service.

CAMPS.

489.—Camp is the place where troops are established in tents, in huts, or in bivouac. Cantonments are the inhabited places which troops occupy for shelter when not put in barracks. The camping-party is a detachment detailed to prepare a camp.

490.—Reconnoissances should precede the establishment of

the camp. For a camp of troops on the march, it is only necessary to look to the health and comfort of the troops, the facility of the communications, the convenience of wood and water, and the resources in provisions and forage. The ground for an intrenched camp, or a camp to cover a country, or one designed to deceive the enemy as to the strength of the army, must be selected, and the camp arranged for the object in view.

491.—The camping-party of a regiment consists of the regimental Quartermaster and Quartermaster-Sergeant, and a Corporal and two men per company. The General decides whether the regiments camp separately or together, and whether the police guard shall accompany the camping-party, or a larger escort shall be sent.

492.—Neither baggage nor led horses are permitted to move with the camping-party.

493.—When the General can send in advance to prepare the camp, he gives his instructions to the chief of the quartermaster's Department, who calls on the regiments for their camping-parties, and is accompanied, if necessary, by an Engineer to propose the defences and communications.

494.—The watering-places are examined, and signals placed at those that are dangerous. Any work required to make them of easier access is done by the police guard or Quartermaster's men. Sentinels, to be relieved by the guards of the regiment when they come up, are placed by the camping-party over the water if it is scarce, and over the houses and stores of provisions and forage in the vicinity.

495.—If the camping-party does not precede the regiment, the Quartermaster attends to these things as soon as the regiment reaches the camp.

496.—On reaching the ground, the infantry form on the color front ; the cavalry in rear of its camp.

497.—The Generals establish the troops in camp as rapidly as possible, particularly after long, fatiguing marches.

498.—The number of men to be furnished for guards, pickets, and orderlies ; the fatigue parties to be sent for supplies ; the work to be done, and the strength of the working parties ; the time and place for issues ; the hour of marching, &c., are then announced by the Brigadier-Generals to the Colonels, and by them to the field officers—the Adjutant and Captains formed in front of the regiment, the First Sergeants taking post behind their Captains. The Adjutant then makes

the details, and the First Sergeants warn the men. The regimental officer of the day forms the picket, and sends the guards to their posts. The colors are then planted at the centre of the color line, and the arms are stacked on the line; the fatigue parties to procure supplies, and the working parties form in rear of the arms; the men not on detail pitch the tents.

499.—If the camp is near the enemy, the picket remains under arms until the return of the fatigue parties, and, if necessary, is reinforced by details from each company.

500.—In the cavalry each troop moves a little in rear of the point at which its horses are to be secured, and forms in one rank; the men then dismount; a detail is made to hold the horses; the rest stack their arms and fix the picket rope; after the horses are attended to, the tents are pitched, and each horseman places his carbine at the side from the weather, and hangs his sabre and bridle on it.

501.—The standard is then carried to the tent of the Colonel.

502.—The terms front, flank, right, left, file, and rank, have the same meaning when applied to camps as to the order of battle.

503.—The front of the camp is usually equal to the front of the troops. The tents are arranged in ranks and files. The number of ranks varies with the strength of the companies and the size of the tents.

504.—No officer will be allowed to occupy a house, although vacant and on the ground of his camp, except by permission of the commander of the brigade, who shall report it to the commander of the division.

505.—The staff officer charged with establishing the camp will designate the place for the shambles. The offal will be buried.

•

CAMP OF INFANTRY.

506.—Each company has its tents in two files, facing on a street perpendicular to the color line. The width of the street depends on the front of the camp, but should not be less than five paces. The interval between the ranks of tents is two paces; between the files of tents of adjacent companies, two paces; between regiments, twenty-two paces.

507.—The color line is ten paces in front of the front rank

of tents. The kitchens are twenty paces behind the rear rank of company tents; the non-commissioned staff and sutler, twenty paces in rear of the kitchen; the company officers, twenty paces farther in rear; and the field and staff, twenty paces in rear of the company officers.

508.—The company officers are in rear of their respective companies; the Captains on the right.

509.—The Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel are near the centre of the line of field and staff; the Adjutant, a Major and Surgeon, on the right; the Quartermaster, a Major and Assistant Surgeon, on the left.

510.—The police guard is at the centre of the line of the non-commissioned staff, the tents facing to the front, the stacks of arms on the left.

511.—The advanced post of the police guard is about 200 paces in front of the color line, and opposite the centre of the regiment, or on the best ground; the prisoners' tent about four paces in rear. In a regiment of the second line, the advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in rear of the line of its field and staff.

512.—The horses of the staff officers and of the baggage train are twenty-five paces in rear of the tents of the field and staff; the wagons are parked on the same line, and the men of the train camped near them.

513.—The sinks of the men are 150 paces in front of the color line—those of the officers 100 paces in rear of the train. Both are concealed by bushes. When convenient, the sinks of the men may be placed in the rear or on the flank. A portion of the earth dug out for sinks to be thrown back occasionally.

514.—The front of the camp of a regiment of 1000 men in two ranks will be 400 paces, or one-fifth less paces than the number of files, if the camp is to have the same front as the troops in order of battle. But the front may be reduced to 190 paces by narrowing the company streets to five paces; and if it be desirable to reduce the front still more, the tents of companies may be pitched in single file—those of a division facing on the same street.

CAMP OF CAVALRY.

515.—In the cavalry, each company has one file of tents—the tents opening on the street facing the left of the camp.

516.—The horses of each company are placed in a single

file, facing the opening of the tents, and are fastened to pickets planted firmly in the ground, from three to six paces from the tents of the troops.

517.—The interval between the file of tents should be such that, the regiment being broken into column of companies, each company should be on the extension of the line on which the horses are to be picketed.

518.—The streets separating the squadrons are wider than those between the companies by the interval separating squadrons in line; these intervals are kept free from any obstruction throughout the camp.

519.—The horses of the rear rank are placed on the left of those of their file-leaders.

520.—The horses of the Lieutenants are placed on the right of their platoons; those of the Captains on the right of the company.

521.—Each horse occupies a space of about two paces. The number of horses in the company fixes the depth of the camp, and the distance between the files of tents; the forage is placed between the tents.

522.—The kitchens are twenty paces in front of each file of tents.

523.—The non-commissioned officers are in the tents of the front rank. Camp-followers, teamsters, &c., are in the rear rank. The police guard in the rear rank, near the centre of the regiment.

524.—The tents of the Lieutenants are 30 paces in rear of the file of their company; the tents of the Captains 30 paces in rear of the Lieutenants.

525.—The Colonel's tent 30 paces in the rear of the Captains', near the centre of the regiment; the Lieutenant-Colonel on his right; the Adjutant on his left; the Majors on the same line, opposite the second company on the right and left; the Surgeon on the left of the Adjutant.

526.—The field and staff have their horses on the left of their tents, on the same line with the company horses; sick horses are placed in one line on the right or left of the camp. The men who attend them have a separate file of tents; the forges and wagons in rear of this file. The horses of the train and of camp-followers are in one or more files extending to the rear, behind the right or left squadron. The advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in front, opposite the centre of the regiment; the horses in one or two files.

527.—The sinks for the men are 150 paces in front—those for officers, 100 paces in the rear of the camp.

CAMP OF ARTILLERY.

528.—The artillery is encamped near the troops to which it is attached, so as to be protected from attack, and to contribute to the defense of the camp. Sentinels for the park are furnished by the artillery, and, when necessary, by the other troops.

529.—For a battery of six pieces, the tents are in three files—one for each section; distance between the ranks of tents, 15 paces; tents opening to the front. The horses of each section are picketed in one file, 10 paces to the left of the file of tents. In the horse artillery, or if the number of horses makes it necessary, the horses are in two files, on the right and left of the file of tents. The kitchens are 25 paces in front of the front rank of tents. The tents of the officers are in the outside files of company tents, 25 paces in the rear of the rear rank—the Captain on the right, the Lieutenants on the left.

530.—The park is opposite the centre of the camp, 40 paces in rear of the officers' tents. The carriages in files four paces apart; distance between ranks of carriages sufficient for the horses when harnessed to them; the park guard is 25 paces in rear of the park. The sinks for the men, 150 paces in front; for the officers, 100 paces in the rear. The harness is in the tents of the men.

BIVOUACS.

531.—A regiment of cavalry being in order of battle, in rear of the ground to be occupied, the Colonel breaks it by platoons to the right. The horses of each platoon are placed in a single row, and fastened as prescribed for camps; near the enemy, they remain saddled all night, with slackened girths. The arms are at first stacked in rear of each row of horses; the sabres, with the bridles hung on them, are placed against the stacks.

532.—The forage is placed on the right of each row of horses. Two stable-guards for each platoon watch the horses.

533.—A fire for each platoon is made near the color line, 20 paces to the left of the row of horses. A shelter is made for the men around the fire, if possible, and each man then stands his arms and bridle against the shelter.

534.—The fires and shelter for the officers are placed in rear of the line of those for the men.

535.—The intervals between the squadrons must be without obstruction throughout the whole depth of the bivouac.

536.—The interval between the shelters should be such that the platoons can take up a line of battle freely to the front or rear.

537.—The distance from the enemy decides the manner in which the horses are to be fed and led to water. When it is permitted to unsaddle the saddles, are placed in the rear of the horses.

538.—In infantry, the fires are made in rear of the *color line*, on the ground that it would be occupied by the tents in camp. The companies are placed around them, and, if possible, construct shelters. When liable to surprise, the infantry should stand to arms at daybreak, and the cavalry mount until the return of the reconnoitering parties. If the arms are to be taken apart to clean, it must be done by detachments, successively.

CANTONMENTS.

539.—The cavalry should be placed under shelter whenever the distance from the enemy, and from the ground where the troops are to form for battle, permit it. Taverns and farm-houses, with large stables and free access, are selected for quartering them.

540.—The Colonel indicates the place of assembling in case of alarm. It should generally be outside the cantonment: the egress from it should be free; the retreat upon the other positions secure, and roads leading to it on the side of the enemy obstructed.

541.—The necessary orders being given, as in establishing a camp, the picket and grand guards are posted. A sentinel may be placed on a steeple or high house, and then the troops are marched to the quarters. The men sleep in the stables, if it is thought necessary.

542.—The above applies in the main to infantry. Near the enemy, companies or platoons should be collected, as much as possible, in the same houses. If companies must be separated, they should be divided by platoons or squads. All take arms at daybreak.

543.—When cavalry and infantry canton together, the latter furnish the guards by night, and the former by day.

544.—Troops cantoned in presence of the enemy should be covered by advanced guards and natural or artificial obstacles.

Cantonments taken during a cessation of hostilities should be established in rear of a line of defense, and in front of the point on which the troops would concentrate to receive an attack. The General commanding-in-chief assigns the limits of their cantonments to the divisions, the commanders of divisions to brigades, and the commanders of brigades post their regiments. The position for each corps in case of attack is carefully pointed out by the Generals.

HEAD-QUARTERS.

545.—Generals take post at the centre of their commands, on the main channels of communication. If troops bivouac in presence of the enemy, the Generals bivouac with them.

MILITARY EXERCISES.

546.—When troops remain in camp or cantonment many days, the Colonels require them to be exercised in the school of the battalion and squadron. Regiments and brigades encamped by division are not united for drills without the permission of the General of division. The troops must not be exercised at the firings without the authority of the General commanding-in-chief. The practice of the drums must never begin with the "general," or the "march of the regiment;" nor the trumpets with the sound "to horse." The hour for practice is always announced.

ORDERS.

547.—In the field, verbal orders and important sealed orders are carried by officers, and, if possible, by staff officers. When orders are carried by orderlies, the place and time of departure will be marked on them, and place and time of delivery on the receipt.

DISPATCHES.

548.—Dispatches, particularly for distant corps, should be intrusted only to officers to whom their contents can be confided. In a country occupied by the enemy, the bearer of dispatches should be accompanied by at least two of the best mounted men: should avoid towns and villages, and the main roads; rest as little as possible, and only at out-of-the-way places. Where there is danger, he should send one of the men in advance, and be always ready to destroy his dispatches. He should be adroit in answering questions about the army, and
 † to be intimidated by threats.

WATCHWORDS.

549.—The parole and countersign are issued daily from the principal head-quarters of the command. The countersign is given to the sentinels and non-commissioned officers of the guards; the parole to the commissioned officers of guards. The parole is usually the name of a general, the countersign of a battle.

550.—When the parole and countersign can not be communicated daily to a post or detachment which ought to use the same as the main body, a series of words may be sent for some days in advance.

551.—If the countersign is lost, or one of the guard deserts with it, the commander on the spot will substitute another, and report the case at once to the proper superior, that immediate notice may be given to head-quarters.

ISSUES.

552.—At what time and for what period issues are made, must depend on circumstances, and be regulated in orders. When an army is not moving, rations are generally issued for four days at a time. Issues to the companies of a regiment, and the fatigues to receive them, are superintended by an officer detailed from the regiment. Issues are made from one end of the line to the other, beginning on the right and left alternately. An issue commenced on one regiment will not be interrupted for another entitled to precedence if it had been in place.

THE ROSTER, OR DETAILS FOR SERVICE.

553.—The duties performed by detail are of three classes. The *first class* comprises, 1st grand guards and outposts; 2d. interior guards, as of magazine, hospital, &c.; 3d. orderlies; 4th. police guards.

The *second class* comprises, 1st. detachments to protect laborers on military works, as field-works, communications &c.; 2d. working parties on such works; 3d. detachments to protect fatigues.

The *third class* are all fatigues, without arms, in or out of camp.

In the cavalry, stable-guards form a separate roster, and count before fatigue.

554.—The rosters are distinct for each class. Officers are named on them in the order of rank. The details are taken in succession in the order of the roster, beginning at the head.

555.—Lieutenants form one roster, and first and second Lieutenants are entered on it alternately. The senior first Lieutenant is the first on the roster; the senior second Lieutenant is the second, &c. The Captains form one roster, and are exempt from fatigues, except to superintend issues. A Captain commanding a battalion temporarily is exempt from detail, and duty falling to him passes. Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors are on one roster. They may be detailed for duties of the first and second classes, when the importance of the guards and detachments requires it. Their roster is kept at division and brigade head-quarters. In the company, sergeants, corporals and privates form distinct rosters.

556.—Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers take duties of the first class in the order stated, viz, the first for the detail, takes the grand guards; the next, the interior guards; the last, the police guard; and the same rule in regard to the details and duties of the second class. In the details for the third class, the senior officer takes the largest party. The party first for detail takes the service out of camp.

557.—When the officer whose tour it is, is not able to take it, or is not present at the hour of marching, the next after him takes it. When a guard has passed the chain of sentinels, or an interior guard has reached its post, the officer whose tour it was cannot then take it. He takes the tour of the officer who has taken his. When an officer is prevented by sickness from taking his tour, it passes. These rules apply equally to non-commissioned officers and soldiers.

558.—Duties of the first and second classes are credited on the roster when the guards or detachments have passed the chain of sentinels, or an interior guard has reached its post; fatigue duties when the parties have passed the chain or begun the duties in camp.

559.—Every officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier on duty of the first class, or who is of the next detail for such duty, takes when relieved, the duty of the second or third class that has fallen to him during that time, unless he has marched for detachment of more than twenty-four hours.

560.—Soldiers march with knapsacks on all duties of the first class; and with arms and equipments complete on all working parties out of the camp, unless otherwise ordered. In the cavalry, horses are packed for all mounted service.

561.—In the cavalry, dismounted men, and those whose horses are not in order, are preferred for the detail for dis-

mounted service. Those who are mounted are never employed on those services, if the number of the other class are sufficient.

562.—Every non-commissioned officer and soldier in the cavalry detailed for dismounted service must, before he marches, take to the First Sergeant of the troop, or Sergeant of his squad, his horse equipments and his valise ready packed. In case of alarm, the First Sergeant sees that the horses of these men are equipped and led to the rendezvous.

563.—These rules in regard to the roster apply also to service in garrison.

POLICE GUARD.

564.—In each regiment a police guard is detailed every day, consisting of two Sergeants, three corporals, two drummers, and men enough to furnish the required sentinels and patrols. The men are taken from all the companies, from each in proportion to its strength. The guard is commanded by a Lieutenant, under the supervision of a Captain, as regimental officer of the day. It furnishes ten sentinels at the camp; one over the arms of the guard; one at the Colonel's tent; three on the color front, one of them over the colors; three, fifty paces in rear of the field officers' tents; and one on each flank, between it and the next regiment. If it is a flank regiment, one more sentinel is posted on the outer flank.

565.—An advanced post is detached from the police guard, composed of a sergeant, a corporal, a drummer and nine men to furnish sentinels and the guard over the prisoners. The men are first of the guard roster from each company. The men of the advanced post must not leave it under any pretext. Their meals are sent to the post. The advanced post furnishes three sentinels; two a few paces in front of the post, opposite the right and left wing of the regiment, posted so as to see as far as possible to the front, and one over the arms.

566.—In the cavalry, dismounted men are employed in preference on the police guard. The mounted men on guard are sent in succession, a part at a time, to groom their horses. The advanced post is always formed of mounted men.

567.—In each company, a corporal has charge of the stable-guard. His tour begins at retreat, and ends at morning stable-call. The stable-guard is large enough to relieve the men on post every two hours. They sleep in their tents, and are called by the corporal when wanted. At retreat he closes

the streets of the camp with cords, or uses other precautions to prevent the escape of loose horses.

568.—The officer of the day is charged with the order and cleanliness of the camp; a fatigue is furnished to him when the number of prisoners is insufficient to clean the camp. He has the calls beaten by the drummer of the guard.

569.—The police guard and the advanced post pay the same honors as other guards. They take arms when an armed body approaches.

570.—The sentinel over the colors has orders not to permit them to be moved, except in presence of an escort; to let no one touch them but the color-bearer, or the sergeant of the police guard when he is accompanied by two armed men.

571.—The sentinels on the color front permit no soldier to take arms from the stacks, except by order of some officer, or a non-commissioned officer of the guard. The sentinel at the Colonel's tent has orders to warn him, day or night, of any unusual movement in or about the camp.

572.—The sentinels on the front, flanks, and rear, see that no soldier leaves camp with horse or arms, unless conducted by a non-commissioned officer. They prevent non-commissioned officers and soldiers from passing out at night, except to go to the sinks, and mark if they return. They arrest at any time, suspicious persons prowling about the camp, and at night, every one who attempts to enter, even the soldiers of other corps. Arrested persons are sent to the officer of the guard, who sends them, if necessary, to the officer of the day.

573.—The sentinels on the front of the advanced post have orders to permit neither non-commissioned officers or soldiers to pass the line, without reporting at the advanced post; to warn the advanced post of the approach of any armed body, and to arrest all suspicious persons. The sergeant sends persons so arrested to the officer of the guard, and warns him of the approach of any armed body.

574.—The sentinel over the arms at the advanced post guards the prisoners and keeps sight of them, and suffers no one to converse with them without permission. They are only permitted to go to the sinks one at a time, and under a sentinel.

575.—If any one is to be passed out of camp at night, the officer of the guard sends him under escort to the advanced post, and the sergeant of the post has him passed over the chain.

576.—At retreat, the officer of the guard has the roll of his guard called, and inspect arms, to see that they are loaded and in order; and visits the advanced post for the same purpose. The Sergeant of the police guard, accompanied by two armed soldiers, folds the colors and lays them on the trestle in the rear of the arms. He sees that the sutler's stores are closed, and the men leave them, and that the kitchen fires are put out at the appointed hour.

577.—The officer of the day satisfies himself frequently during the night, of the vigilance of the police guard and advanced post. He prescribes patrols and rounds to be made by the officer and non-commissioned officers of the guard. The officer of the guard orders them when he thinks necessary. He visits the sentinels frequently.

578.—At reveille, the police guard takes arms; the officer of the guard inspects it and advanced post. The Sergeant replants the colors in place. At retreat and reveille the advanced post takes arms; the Sergeant makes his report to the officer of the guard when he visits the post.

579.—When necessary, the camp is covered at night with small outposts, forming a double chain of sentinels. These posts are under the orders of the commander of the police guard, and are visited by his patrols and rounds.

580.—The officer of the guard makes his report of his tour of service, including the advanced post, and sends it, after the guard is marched off, to the officer of the day.

581.—When the regiment marches, the men of the police guard return to their companies, except those of the advanced post. In the cavalry, at the sound "boot and saddle," the officer of the guard sends one half the men to saddle and pack; when the regiment assembles, all the men join it.

582.—When the camping-party precedes the regiment, and the new police guard marches with the camping-party, the guard, on reaching the camp, forms in line thirty paces in front of the centre of the ground marked for the regiment. The officer of the guard furnishes the sentinels required by the commander of the camping-party.

The advanced post takes its station.

583.—The advanced post of the old police guard takes charge of the prisoners on the march, and marches, bayonets fixed, at the centre of the regiment. On reaching camp, it turns over the prisoners to the new advanced post.

584.—The detail for the picket is made daily, after the details for duty of first class, and from the next for detail on the roster of that class. It is designed to furnish detachments and guards unexpectedly called for in the twenty-four hours; it counts as a tour of the first class to those who have marched on detachment or guard, or who have passed the night in bivouac.

585.—The officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of the picket are at all times dressed and equipped; the horses are saddled, and knapsacks and valises ready to be put on.

586.—Detachments and guards from the picket are taken from the head of the picket roll in each company, and, if possible, equally from each company. The picket of a regiment is composed of a Lieutenant, two Sergeants, four Corporals, a drummer, and about forty privates. For a smaller force, the picket is in proportion to the strength of the detachment.

587.—Officers and men of the picket who march on detachment or guard before retreat, will be replaced.

588.—The picket is assembled by the Adjutant at guard-mounting; it is posted twelve paces in the rear of the guard, and is inspected by its own commander. When the guard has marched in review, the commandant of the picket marches it to the left of the police guard, where it stacks its arms, and is dismissed; the arms are under charge of the sentinel of the police guard.

589.—The picket is only assembled by the orders of the Colonel or officer of the day. It forms on the left of the police guard.

590.—The officer of the day requires the roll of the picket to be called frequently during the day; the call is sounded from the police guard. At roll-calls and inspections, infantry pickets assemble with knapsacks on, cavalry on foot. The picket is assembled at retreat; the officer has the roll called, and inspects the arms. The picket sleep in their tents, but without undressing.

591.—The picket does not assemble at night except in cases of alarm, or when the whole or a part is to march; then the officer of the day calls the officers, the latter the non-commissioned officers, and these the men, for which purpose each ascertains the tents of those he is to call; they are assembled without beat of drum or other noise. At night, cavalry pickets assemble mounted.

592.—Pickets rejoin their companies whenever the regiment is under arms for review, drill, march, or battle.

GRAND GUARDS AND OTHER OUTPOSTS.

593.—Grand guards are the advanced posts of a camp or cantonment, and should cover the approaches to it. Their number, strength, and position are regulated by the commanders of brigades; in detached corps, by the commanding officer. When it can be, the grand guards of cavalry and infantry are combined, the cavalry furnishing the advanced sentinels. When the cavalry is weak, the grand guards are infantry, but furnished with a few cavalry soldiers, to get and carry intelligence of the enemy.

594.—The strength of a grand guard of a brigade will depend on its object and the strength of the regiments, the nature of the country, the position of the enemy, and the disposition of the inhabitants. It is usually commanded by a Captain.

595.—Under the supervisions of the General's of Division and Brigade, the grand guards are specially under the direction of a field officer of the day in each Brigade. In case of necessity, Captains may be added to the roster of Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors for this detail.

596.—Staff officers sent from division head-quarters to inspect the posts of grand guards, give them orders only in urgent cases, and in the absence of the field officer of the day of the brigade.

597.—Grand guards usually mount at the same time as the other guards, but may mount before daybreak if the General of Brigade thinks it necessary to double the outposts at that time. In this case they assemble and march without noise, and during their march throw out scouts; this precaution should always be taken in the first posting of a grand guard. The doubling of guards weakens the corps and fatigues the men, and should seldom be resorted to, and never when preparing to march or fight.

598.—A grand guard is conducted to his post in the first instance, by the field officer of the day, guided by a staff officer who accompanied by the General in his reconnoissance. After the post has been established, the commander sends to the field officer of the day, when necessary, a soldier of the guard to guide the relieving guard to the post. He also sends to him in the evening a corporal or trusty man of the guard for the

note containing the parole and countersign, and sends them before dark to the detached posts. He will not suffer his guard to be relieved except by a guard of the brigade, or by special orders.

599.—If there is no pass to be observed or defended, the grand guards are placed near the centre of the ground they are to observe, on sheltered, and, if possible, high ground, the better to conceal their strength and observe the enemy; they ought not to be placed near the edge of a wood. When, during the day, they are placed very near or in sight of the enemy, they fall back at night on posts selected farther to the rear.

600.—In broken or in mountainous countries, and particularly if the inhabitants are ill-disposed, intermediate posts must be established when it is necessary to post the grand guard distant from the camp.

601.—Grand guards are chiefly to watch the enemy in front; their flanks are protected by each other, and the camp must furnish posts to protect their rear and secure their retreat.

602.—Grand guards are seldom intrenched, and never without the orders of the General, except by a barricade or ditch when exposed in a plain to attacks of cavalry.

603.—The General of Division, if he thinks proper, changes the stations and orders of these guards, and establishes posts to connect the brigades or protect the the exterior flanks.

604.—After a grand guard is posted, the first care of the commander and of the field officer of the day is to get news of the enemy; then to reconnoitre his position, and the roads, bridges, fords, and defiles. This reconnoissance determines the force and position of the small posts and their sentinels day and night. These posts, according to their importance, are commanded by officers or non-commissioned officers; the cavalry posts may be relieved every four or eight hours.

605.—The commander of a grand guard receives detailed instructions from the general and field officer of the day of the brigade, and instructs the commanders of the small posts as to their duties and the arrangements for defense or retreat. The commanders of grand guards may, in urgent cases, change the positions of the small posts. If the small posts are to change their positions at night, they wait until the grand guard have got into position and darkness hides their movements from the enemy; then march silently and rapidly under the charge of an officer.

606.—In detached corps, small posts of picked men are at night sent forward on the roads by which the enemy may attack or turn the position. They watch the forks of the roads, keep silence, conceal themselves, light no fires, and often change place. They announce the approach of the enemy by signals agreed upon, and retreat, by routes examined during the day, to places selected, and rejoin the guard at daybreak.

607.—Grand guards have special orders in each case, and the following in all cases : to inform the nearest posts and the field officer of the day, or the General of Brigade, of the march and movements of the enemy, and of the attacks they receive or fear; to examine every person passing near the post, particularly those coming from without; to arrest suspicious persons, and all soldiers and camp-followers who try to pass out without permission, and to send to the General, unless otherwise directed, all country people who come in.

608.—All out-guards stand to arms at night on the approach of patrols, rounds, or other parties; the sentinel over the arms has orders to call them out.

609.—Advanced posts will not take arms for inspection or ceremony when it would expose them to the view of the enemy.

610.—Grand guards are often charged with the care and working of telegraphic signals.

611.—The sentinels and vedettes are placed on points from which they can see farthest, taking care not to break their connection with each other or with their posts. They are concealed from the enemy as much as possible by walls, or trees, or elevated ground. It is generally even of more advantage not to be seen than to see far. They should not be placed near covers, where the enemy may capture them.

612.—A sentinel should always be ready to fire, vedettes carry their pistols or carbines in their hands. A sentinel must be sure of the presence of an enemy before he fires; once satisfied of that, he must fire, though all defense on his part be useless, as the safety of the post may depend on it. Sentinels fire on all persons deserting to the enemy.

613.—If the post must be where a sentinel on it can not communicate with the guard, a corporal and three men are detached for it, or the sentinels are doubled, that one may communicate with the guard. During the day the communication may be made by signals, such as raising a cap or

handkerchief. At night sentinels are placed on low ground, the better to see objects against the sky.

614.—To lessen the duty of rounds, and keep more men on the alert at night, sentinels are relieved every hour. To prevent sentinels from being surprised, it is sometimes well to precede the countersign by signals, such as striking the musket with the hand, striking the hands together, &c.

615.—On the approach of any one at night, the sentinel orders—“*Halt!*” If the order is not obeyed after once repeated, he fires. If obeyed, he call—“*Who goes there?*” If answered—“*Rounds*” or “*Patrol*,” he says—“*Advance with the countersign.*” If more than one advance at the same time, or the person who advances fails to give the countersign or signal agreed on, the sentinel fires, and falls back on his guard. The sentinel over the arms, as soon as his hail is answered, turns out the guard, and the Corporal goes to reconnoitre. When it is desirable to hide the position of the sentinel from the enemy, the hail is replaced by signals; the sentinel gives the signal, and those approaching the counter signal.

616.—With raw troops, or when the light troops of the enemy are numerous or active, and when the country is broken or wooded, the night stormy or dark, sentinels should be doubled. In this case, while one watches, the other called a flying sentinel, moves about, examining the paths and hollows.

617.—The commandants of grand guards visit the sentinels often; change their positions when necessary; make them repeat their orders; teach them under what circumstances and at what signals to retire, and particularly not to fall back directly on their guard if pursued, but to lead the enemy in a circuit.

618.—At night, half the men of the grand guard off post watch under arms, while the rest lie down, arms by their side. The horses are always bridled; the horsemen hold the reins, and must not sleep.

619.—When a grand guard of cavalry is so placed as not to be liable to a sudden attack from the enemy, the General may permit the horses to be fed during the night, unbridling for this purpose a few at a time—the horsemen being vigilant to prevent them from escaping.

620.—An hour before break of day, infantry grand guards stand to arms, and cavalry mount. At the advanced posts.

some of the infantry are all night under arms, some of the cavalry on horseback.

621.—The commander of a grand guard regulates the numbers, the hours, and the march of patrols and rounds, according to the strength of his troop and the necessity for precaution; and, accompanied by those who are to command the patrols and rounds during the night, he will reconnoitre all the routes they are to follow.

622.—Patrols and rounds march slowly, in silence, and with great precaution; halt frequently to listen and examine the ground. The rounds consist of an officer or non-commissioned officer and two or three men.

623.—Toward the break of day the patrols ought to be more frequent, and sent to greater distances. They examine the hollow-ways, and ground likely to conceal an enemy, but with great caution, to avoid being cut off, or engaged in an unequal combat; if they meet the enemy, they fire and attempt to stop his march. While the patrols are out the posts are under arms.

624.—Cavalry patrols should examine the country to a greater distance than infantry, and report to the infantry guard every thing they observe. The morning patrols and scouts do not return until broad daylight; and when they return, the night sentinels are withdrawn, and the posts for the day resumed.

625.—When patrols are sent beyond the advanced posts, the posts and sentinels should be warned.

626.—On their return, commanders of patrols report in regard to the ground and every thing they have observed of the movements of the enemy, or of his posts, and the commandant of the grand guard reports to the field officer of the day.

627.—The fires of the grand guards should be hidden by a wall, or ditch or other screen. To deceive the enemy, fires are sometimes made on ground not occupied. Fires are not permitted at small posts liable to surprise.

628.—The horses of cavalry guards are watered or fed by detachments; during which the rest are ready to mount.

629.—If a body of troops attempt to enter the camp at night, unless their arrival has been announced, or the commander is known to, or is the bearer of a written order to the commander of the grand guards, he stops them, and sends the

commander under escort to the field officer of the day, and warns the post near him.

630.—Bearers of flags are not permitted to pass the outer chain of sentinels; their faces are turned from the post or army; if necessary their eyes are bandaged; a non-commissioned officer stays with them to prevent indiscretion of the sentinels.

631.—The commandant of the grand guard receipts for dispatches, and sends them to the field officer of the day or General of Brigade, and dismisses the bearer; but if he has discovered what ought to be concealed from the enemy, he is detained as long as necessary.

632.—Deserters are disarmed at the advanced posts, and sent to the commander of the grand guard, who gets from them all the information he can concerning his post. If many come at night they are received *cautiously, a few at a time*. They are sent in the morning to the field officer of the day, or to the nearest post or camp, to be conducted to the General of the brigade. All suspected persons are searched by commanders of the posts.

633.—When an enemy advances to an attack, unless he is in too great force, or the grand guard is to defend an intrenched post or a defile, it will take positions and execute the movements to check the enemy, acting as skirmishers, or fighting in close or open order, as may be best. The guard joins its corps when in line, or when a sufficient number of troops have reached the ground it defends.

ENTRENCHED POSTS.

634.—Unless the army be acting on the defensive, no post should be intrenched, except to cover the weak parts of the line, or at points which the enemy cannot avoid, or in mountain warfare, or to the close of a defile, or to cover winter quarters.

635.—Posts connected with the operations of an army are intrenched only by order of the General commanding in-chief or a General of Division.

636.—Any intrenchment that requires artillery is considered as a post, and a guard or garrison and commander are assigned to it.

637.—The General who establishes an intrenched post gives to its commander detailed instructions in regard to its defense, and the circumstances under which the defense should cease.

638.—The commander reconnoiters his post ; distributes the troops ; posts the officers and non-commissioned officers ; forms a reserve ; gives orders for all contingencies he can foresee ; suppose an attack, and arrange his troops for defence, so as to prepare them for an attack, day or night.

639 —In dark weather he redoubles his vigilance, and changes the hours and direction of the rounds and parols. He permits no flags of truce, deserters or strangers to enter. If a flag ought to pass his post, he bandages his eyes. He refuses admittance to a relief or any other party until he has carefully examined them. In case of an attack, he does not wait for orders or hold a council. Having defended his post to the last extremity, or till the purpose of the defense, according to his instructions, is answered, he may then spike his guns and rejoin the army under cover of night, or by cutting his way through the enemy.

DETACHMENTS.

640.—When a detachment is to be formed from the different regiments of a brigade, the Assistant Adjutant-General of the brigade assembles it, and turns it over to the commander.

641.—When a detachment is to be formed from different brigades, the Assistant Adjutant-General in each forms the contingent of the brigade, and sends it to the place of assembling.

642.—Detachments are generally formed by taking battalions, squadrons, companies, platoons in turn, according to the roster for such detail.

643.—When the detachment is to consist of men from every company or troop, the first on the roster for guard are taken.

644.—Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, whose tour it is to go on detachment, if employed otherwise at the time, are relieved from the duty they are on, if they can reach the camp in time to march with the detachment.

645.—When detachments meet, the command is regulated while they serve together as if they formed one detachment. But the senior officers cannot prevent the commander of any detachment from moving, when he thinks proper, to execute the orders he has received.

646.—On the return of a detachment, the commander reports to the head-quarters from which he received his orders.

RECONNOISSANCES.

647.—Near an enemy, daily reconnoissances are made to ob-

serve the ground in front, and to discover whether the advanced guards of the enemy have been increased or put in motion, or any other sign of his preparation for march or action.

648.—They are made by small parties of cavalry and infantry, from the brigade, under direction of the General of Division or the General of a separate brigade, and to less distance by the patrols of the grand guard, and are not repeated at the same hour or by the same route. On the plain, reconnoissance are made by cavalry; among mountains, by infantry, with a few horsemen to carry intelligence.

649.—Reconnoitering parties observe the following precautions: to leave small posts, or sentinels at intervals, to transmit intelligence to the advanced posts of an army, unless the return is to be by a different route; to march with caution, to avoid fighting; and see, if possible, without being seen; to keep an advanced guard; to send well mounted men ahead of the advanced guard; and on the flank of the party; to instruct the scouts that no two should enter a defile or mount a hill together, but to go one at a time, while one watches to carry the news if the other is taken.

650.—Before daybreak the advanced guard and scouts are drawn closer; the party then march slowly and silently, stop frequently to listen, and keep the horses that neigh in the rear. The party should enter no wood, defile, village, or inclosure, until it has been fully examined by the scouts.

651.—Special reconnoissances are made under the instruction of the General in command, by such officers and with such force as he may direct.

652.—Offensive or forced reconnoissances are to ascertain with certainty points in the enemy's position, or his strength. They are sometimes preludes to real actions, and sometimes only demonstrations. They drive in his outposts, and sometimes engage special corps of his line. They are only made by order of the General commanding-in-chief, or the commander of an isolated corps.

653.—In all reports of reconnoissances, the officer making them shall distinguish expressly what he has seen from the accounts he has not been able to verify personally.

654.—In special and offensive reconnoissances, the report must be accompanied by a field-sketch of the localities, the dispositions and defences of the enemy.

PARTISANS AND FLANKERS.

655.—The operations of partisan corps depend on the nature and theatre of the war; they enter into the general plan of operations, and are conducted under the orders of the General commanding in-chief.

656.—The composition and strength of partisan corps and detachment of flankers depend on the object, the difficulties, the distance, and the probable time of the expedition.

657.—The purpose of these isolated corps is to reconnoitre at a distance on the flanks of the army, to protect its operations, to deceive the enemy, to interrupt his communications, to intercept his couriers and his correspondence, to threaten or destroy his magazines, to carry off his posts and his convoys, or, at all events, to retard his march by making him detach largely for their protection.

658.—While these corps fatigue the enemy and embarrass his operations, they endeavor to inspire confidence and secure the good will of the inhabitants in a friendly country, and to hold them in check in an enemy's country.

659.—They move actively, appear unexpectedly on different points, in such a manner as to make it impossible to estimate their force, or to tell whether they are irregular forces or an advanced guard.

660.—These operations require vigilance, secrecy, energy, and promptness. The partisan commander must frequently supply by stratagem and audacity what he wants in numbers.

661.—These detachments are sometimes composed of different arms, but the service belongs more particularly to the light cavalry, which can move to a distance by rapid marches, surprise the enemy, attack unexpectedly, and retire as promptly.

662.—Stormy weather, fogs, extreme heat, and the night above all, are favorable to the success of ambuscades; when the enemy are careless, the break of day is the best time. A partisan commander should communicate to his second in command, his secret orders, the direction and object of the expedition, and the different points of junction with the army.

663.—Guides of the country and spies are often necessary to the partisan. They are examined separately, and confronted if their accounts differ. When there is but one guide, he marches with the advanced guard, guarded by two men, and bound if necessary. Peddlers and smugglers are specially suitable for spies.

664.—A fit time to attack a convoy is at a halt, or when they begin to park, or when they are watering, passing a wood or a defile; at a bend of the road, a bridge or steep ascent.

665.—The attacking party may be principally cavalry, with some infantry. The first object is to disperse the escort. A part of the detachment attacks the main body of the escort, another the wagons, and a third is in reserve; skirmishers line the road, and try to cut the traces, and to seize the front and rear wagons, and turn them across the road, to prevent the train from advancing or retreating.

666.—If the convoy is parked, the cavalry surrounds it, assails the escort, and tries to draw it away from the train. The infantry then engage the troops remaining at the park, slip under the wagons, and get into the park. When the cavalry is alone and the enemy are shaken, they dismount a portion of the men to supply the want of infantry.

667.—If it is a large convoy, the principal attack is made on the centre; the most valuable wagons are also selected, and additional horses are put to them if the attack is successful. Those that cannot be carried off are burned.

MARCHES.

668.—The object of the movement and the nature of the ground determine the order of march, the kind of troops in each column, and the number of columns.

669.—The force is divided into as many columns as circumstances permit, without weakening any one too much. They ought to preserve their communications, and be within supporting distance of each other. The commander of each column ought to know the strength and direction of the others.

670.—The advance and rear guards are usually light troops; their strength and composition depend on the nature of the ground and the position of the enemy. They serve to cover the movements of the army, and to hold the enemy in check until the General has time to make his arrangements.

671.—The advance guard is not always at the head of the column; in a march to a flank, it takes such positions as cover the movement. Sappers are attached to the advanced guard if required.

672.—The "*general*," sounded one hour before the time of marching, is the signal to strike tents, to load the wagons, and

pack horses, and send them to the place of assembling. The fires are then put out, and care taken to avoid burning straw, &c., or giving to the enemy any other indication of the movement.

673.—The “march,” will be beat in the infantry, and the “advance” sounded in the cavalry, in succession, as each is to take its place in the column.

674.—When the army should form suddenly to meet the enemy, the “*long roll*” is beat, and “*to horse*” sounded. The troops form rapidly in front of their camp.

675.—Batteries of artillery and their caissons move with the corps to which they are attached; the field train and ambulances march at the rear of the column; and the baggage with the rear guard.

676.—Cavalry and infantry do not march together, unless the proximity of the enemy makes it necessary.

677.—In cavalry marches, when distant from the enemy, each regiment, and, if possible, each squadron, forms a separate column, in order to keep up the same gait from front to rear, and to trot, when desirable, on good ground. In such cases, the cavalry may leave camp later, and can give more rest to the horses, and more attention to the shoeing and harness. Horses are not bridled until the time to start.

678.—When necessary, the orders specify the rations the men are to carry in their haversacks. The field officers and Captains make inspections frequently during the march; at halts they examine the knapsacks, valises and haversacks, and throw away all articles not authorized. The officers and non-commissioned officers of cavalry companies attend personally to the packs and girths.

679.—When it can be avoided, troops should not be assembled on high roads or other places where they interrupt the communication.

680.—Generals of Division and commanders of detached corps send a staff officer to the rendezvous, in advance, to receive the troops, who, on arriving, take their place in the order of battle, and form in close column, unless otherwise ordered. Artillery, or trains halted on the roads, form in file on one side.

681.—The execution of marching orders must not be delayed. If the commander is not at the head of his troops when they are to march, the next in rank puts the column in motion.

682.—If possible, each column is preceded by a detachment

of sappers, to remove obstacles to the march, aided, when necessary, by infantry, or the people of the country. The detachment is divided into two sections : one stops to remove the first obstacle, the other moves on to the next.

682.—In night marches, and at bad places, and at cross-roads, when necessary, intelligent non-commissioned officers are posted to show the way, and are relieved by the regiments as they come up.

684.—On the march, no one shall fire a gun, or cry "*halt*," or "*march*," without orders.

685.—Soldiers are not to stop for water : the canteens should be filled before starting.

686.—It is better to avoid villages ; but if the route lies through them, officers and non-commissioned officers are to be vigilant to prevent straggling. Halts should not take place at villages.

687.—Besides the rear guard, the General sometimes takes a detachment from the last regiment, and adds to it non-commissioned officers from each regiment, to examine villages and all hiding-places on the route, to bring up stragglers and seize marauders.

688.—In night marches, the Sergeant-Major of each regiment remains at the rear with a drummer, to give notice when darkness or difficulty stops the march. In cavalry, a trumpet is placed in rear of each squadron, and the signal repeated to the head of the regiment.

689.—The General and field officers frequently stop, or send officers to the rear, to see that the troops march in the prescribed order, and keep their distances. To quicken the march, the General warns the Colonels, and may order a signal to be beat. It is repeated in all the regiments.

690.—In approaching a defile, the Colonels are warned ; they close their regiments as they come up ; each regiment passes separately, at an accelerated pace, and in as close order as possible. The leading regiment having passed, and left room enough for the whole column in close order, then halts, and moves again as soon as the last regiment is through. In the cavalry, each squadron, before quickening the pace to rejoin the column, takes its original order of march.

691.—When the distance from the enemy permits, each regiment, after closing up in front and rear of the defile, stacks arms.

692.—Halts to rest and re-form the troops are frequent during the day, depending on the object and length of the march. They are made in preference after the passage of defiles.

693.—No honors are paid by troops on the march or at halts.

694.—The sick march with the wagons.

695.—Led horses of officers, and the horses of dismounted men, follow their regiment. The baggage wagons never march in the column. When the General orders the field train and ambulances to take place in the column, he designates the position they shall take.

696.—If two corps meet on the same road, they pass to the right, and both continue their march, if the road is wide enough ; if it is not, the first in the order of battle takes the road, the other halts.

697.—A corps in march must not be cut by another. If two corps meet at cross-roads, that which arrives last halts if the other is in motion. A corps in march passes a corps at a halt, if it has precedence in the order of battle, or if the halted corps is not ready to move at once.

698.—A column that halts to let another column pass resumes the march in advance of the train of this column. If a column has to pass a train, the train must halt, if necessary, till the column passes. The column which has precedence must yield it if the commander, on seeing the orders of the other, finds it for the interest of the service.

BATTLES.

699.—Dispositions for battle depend on the number, kind, and quality of the troops opposed, on the ground, and on the objects of the war ; but the following rules are to be observed generally :

700.—In attacking, the advanced guard endeavors to capture the enemy's outposts, or cut them off from the main body. Having done so, or driven them in, it occupies, in advancing, all the points that can cover or facilitate the march of the army, or secure its retreat, such as bridges, defiles, woods, and heights ; it then makes attacks, to occupy the enemy, without risking too much, and to deceive them as to the march and projects of the army.

701.—When the enemy is hidden by a curtain of advanced troops, the commandant of the advanced guard sends scouts,

under intelligent officers, to the right and left, to ascertain his position and movements. If he does not succeed in this way, he tries to unmask the enemy by demonstrations; threatens to cut the advance from the main body; makes false attacks; partial and impetuous charges in echelon; and if all fail, he makes a real attack to accomplish the object.

702.—Detachments left by the advanced guard to hold points in the rear, rejoin it when other troops come up. If the army takes a position, and the advanced guard is separated from it by defiles or heights, the communication is secured by troops drawn from the main body.

703.—At proper distance from the enemy, the troops are formed for the attack in several lines; if only two can be formed, some battalions in column are placed behind the wings of the second line. The lines may be formed of troops in column or in order of battle, according to the ground and plan of attack.

704.—The advanced guard may be put in the line or on the wings, or other position, to aid the pursuit or cover the retreat.

705.—The reserve is formed of the best troops of foot and horse, to complete a victory or make good a retreat. It is placed in the rear of the centre, or chief point of attack or defence.

706.—The cavalry should be distributed in echelon on the wings and at the centre, on favorable ground.

707.—It should be instructed not to take the gallop until within charging distance; never to receive a charge at a halt, but to meet it, or, if not strong enough, to retire manoeuvring; and in order to be ready for the pursuit, and prepared against a reverse, or the attacks of the reserve, not to engage all its squadrons at once, but to reserve one third, in column or in echelon, abreast of or in the rear of one of the wings; this arrangement is better than a second line with intervals.

708.—In the attack, the artillery is employed to silence the batteries that protect the position. In the defence, it is better to direct its fire on the advancing troops. In either case, as many pieces are united as possible, the fire of artillery being formidable in proportion to its concentration.

709.—In battles and military operations it is better to assume the offensive, and put the enemy on the defensive; but to be safe in doing so requires a larger force than the enemy, or better troops, and favorable ground. When obliged to act on

the defensive, the advantage of position and of making the attack may sometimes be secured by forming in rear of the ground on which we are to fight, and advancing at the moment of action. In mountain warfare, the assailant has always the disadvantage; and even in offensive warfare, in the open field, it may frequently be very important, when the artillery is well posted, and any advantage of the ground may be secured, to await the enemy and compel him to attack.

710.—The attack should be made with a superior force on the defensive point of the enemy's position, by masking this by false attacks and demonstrations on other points, and by concealing the troops intended for it by the ground or by other troops in the front.

711.—Besides the arrangements which depend on the supposed plan of the enemy, the wings must be protected by the ground, or supported by troops in echelon; if the attack of the enemy is repulsed, the offensive must at once be taken, to inspire the troops, to disconcert the enemy, and often to decide the action. In thus taking the offensive, a close column should be pushed rapidly on the wing or flank of the enemy. The divisions of this column form in the line of battle successively, and each division moves to the front as soon as formed, in order, by a rapid attack in echelon, to prevent the enemy from changing front or bringing up his reserves. In all arrangements, especially in those for attacks, it is most important to conceal the design until the moment of execution, and then to execute it with the greatest rapidity. The night, therefore, is preferred for the movement of troops on the flank or rear of the enemy, otherwise it is necessary to mask their march by a grand movement in front, or by taking a wide circuit.

712.—In making an attack, the communications to the rear and for retreat must be secured, and the General must give beforehand all necessary orders to provide for that event.

713.—When a success is gained, the light troops should pursue the enemy promptly and rapidly. The other troops will restore order in their columns, then advance from position to position, always prepared for an attack or to support the troops engaged.

714.—Before the action, the Generals indicate the places where they will be; if they change position, they give notice of it, or leave a staff officer to show where they have gone.

715.—During the fight the officers and non-commissioned officers keep the men in the ranks, and enforce obedience if

necessary. Soldiers must not be permitted to leave the ranks to strip or rob the dead, nor to assist the wounded, unless by express permission, which is only to be given after the action is decided. The highest interest and duty is to win the victory, which only can insure proper care of the wounded.

716.—Before the action, the Quartermaster of the division makes all the necessary arrangements for the transportation of the wounded. He establishes the ambulance depots in the rear, and gives his assistants the necessary instruction for the service of the ambulance wagons and other means of removing the wounded.

717.—The ambulance depot, to which the wounded are carried or directed for immediate treatment, is generally established at the most convenient building nearest the field of battle. A *red flag* marks its place, or the way to it, to the conductors of the ambulances and to the wounded who can walk.

718.—The active ambulances follow the troops engaged to succor the wounded and remove them to the depots; for this purpose the conductors should always have the necessary assistants, that the soldiers may have no excuse to leave the ranks for that object.

719.—The medical director of the division, after consultation with the Quartermaster-General, distributes the medical officers and hospital attendants at his disposal, to the depots and active ambulances. He will send officers and attendants when practicable, to the active ambulances, to relieve the wounded who require treatment before being removed from the ground. He will see that the depots and ambulances are provided with the necessary apparatus, medicines and stores. He will take post and render his professional services at the principal depot.

720.—If the enemy endanger the depot, the Quartermaster takes the orders of the General to remove it or strengthen its guard.

721.—The wounded in the depots and the sick are removed as soon as possible to the hospitals that have been established by the Quartermaster-General of the army on the flanks or rear of the army.

722.—After an action, the officers of ordnance collect the munitions of war left on the field, and make a return of them to the General. The Quartermaster's Department collects the

rest of the public property captured, and makes the returns to head-quarters.

723.—Written reports for the General commanding-in-chief are made by commandants of regiments, batteries, and separate squadrons, and by all commanders of a higher grade, each in what concerns his own command, and to his immediate commander.

724.—When an officer or soldier deserves mention for conduct in action, a special report shall be made in his case, and the General commanding-in-chief decides whether to mention him in his report to the government and in his orders. But he shall not be mentioned in the report until he has been mentioned in the orders to the army. These special reports are examined with care by the intermediate commanders, to verify the facts, and secure commendation and rewards to the meritorious only.

725.—The report of battles, which must frequently be made before these special reports of persons are scrutinized, is confined to general praise or blame, and an account of the operations.

PRISONERS OF WAR.

726.—Prisoners of war will be disarmed and sent to the rear, and reported as soon as practicable to the head-quarters. The return of prisoners from the Head-Quarters of the Army to the War Department will specify the number, rank, and corps.

727.—The private property of prisoners will be duly respected, and each shall be treated with the regard due to his rank. They are to obey the necessary orders given them. They receive for subsistence one ration each, without regard to rank; and the wounded are to be treated with the same care as the wounded of the army. Other allowances to them will depend on conventions with the enemy. Prisoner's horses will be taken for the army.

728.—Exchanges of prisoners and release of officers on parole depend on the orders of the General commanding-in-chief, under the instructions of government.

CONVOYS AND THEIR ESCORTS.

729.—The strength and composition of the escort of a convoy depend on the country, the nature and value of the convoy, and the dangers it may incur. A larger escort is required for a convoy of powder, that the defense may not be near the train.

730.—Cavalry is employed in escorts chiefly to reconnoitre; the proportion is larger as the country is more open.

731.—Pioneers or working parties are attached to convoys to mend roads, remove obstacles, and erect defenses. The convoys should always be provided with spare wheels, poles, axles, &c.

732.—The commandant of the escort should receive detailed instructions in writing.

733.—As far as the defense permits, the commander of the escort shall refer to the officer in charge of the convoy for the hours of departure, the halts, the parking and order of the train, and the precautions against accidents.

734.—Officers who accompany the convoy, but do not belong to the escort, shall exercise no authority in it except by consent of the commander. If these officers are junior to the commander, he may assign them to duty if the defense requires it.

735.—Large convoys are formed into divisions, each with a conductor. The distance between the wagons is four paces. A small party of infantry is attached to each division.

736.—Generally, munitions of war are at the head of the convoy, subsistence next, and then other military stores; the sutler last. But always that part of the convoy which is most important to the army shall be where it is most secure from danger.

737.—The commandant should send out reconnoitering parties, and never put the convoy in motion until their reports have been received. He always forms an advance and rear guard, and keeps the main body under his immediate order at the most important point, with small guards or posts at other points.

738.—In an open country the main body marches by the side of the road, opposite the centre of the convoy; in other cases at the head or rear of the column, as the one or the other is more exposed.

739.—The advance guard precedes the convoy far enough to remove all obstacles to its advance. It examines the woods, defiles, and villages, and by mounted men gives information to the commander, and receives his orders. It reconnoitres places for halts and parks.

740.—If the head of the column is threatened, the advanced guard seizes the defiles and places which the enemy might oc-

cupy, and hold them until the main body advances to the front and relieves it; the main body holds the positions until the head of the convoy arrives, and then leaves detachments which are relieved by the parties marching with the divisions: the posts are not abandoned until the whole convoy has passed and the position is no longer important.

741.—When the rear is threatened, like measures are taken: the rear guard defends the ground and retards the enemy by breaking the bridges and blocking the road.

742.—If the flanks are threatened, and the ground is broken, and many defiles are to be passed, the defense of the convoy becomes more difficult; the advance and rear guards must be reduced, the flanks strengthened, and positions which will cover the march of the convoy must be occupied by the main body of the troops before the head of the convoy reaches them, and until it has passed.

743.—If the convoy is large and has to pass places that the force and position of the enemy make dangerous, the loss of the whole convoy must not be risked; it must pass by divisions, which reunite after the passage. In this case the greater part of the troops guard the first division; they seize the important points, and cover them with light troops, or, if necessary, with small posts, and hold them until all the divisions have passed.

744.—If there is artillery in the convoy, the commander of the escort uses it for the defense.

745.—To move faster and make the defense easier, the wagons move in double file whenever the road allows it. If a wagon breaks, it is at once removed from the road; when repaired, it takes the rear; when it cannot be repaired, its load and horses are distributed to some of the other wagons kept in the rear for that purpose.

746.—Convoys by water are escorted on the same principles. Each boat has a small infantry guard; one portion of the escort precedes or follows the convoy in boats. The cavalry march opposite the convoy; the advance and rear guard move by land, and all are connected by flankers with the convoy. Where a river runs through a narrow vally, the body of the infantry moves by land to prevent the enemy from occupying the heights and disturbing the convoy.

747.—Convoys halt every hour to let the horses take breath and the wagons close up. Long halts are made but seldom, and only in places that have been reconnoitered and found

favorable for defense. At night the park is arranged for defense, and in preference at a distance from inhabited places, if in an enemy's country.

748.—The wagons are usually parked in ranks, axle against axle, the poles in the same direction, and with sufficient space between the ranks for the horses. If an attack is feared, they are parked in square, the hind wheels outside, and the horses inside.

749.—On the appearance of the enemy during the march, the commander closes up the wagons and continues his march in order; he avoids fighting; but if the enemy seizes a position that commands his road, he attacks vigorously with the mass of his force, but is not to continue the pursuit far from the convoy. The convoy halts, and resumes the march when the position is carried.

750.—When the enemy is too strong to be attacked, the convoy is parked in square if there is room; if not closed up in double file; at the front and rear the road is blocked by wagons across it. The drivers are dismounted at the heads of the horses. They are not permitted to make their escape. The light troops keep the enemy at a distance as long as possible, and are supported when necessary, but prudently, as the troops must be kept in hand to resist the main attack.

751.—If a wagon takes fire in the park, remove it if possible; if not, remove first the ammunition wagons, then those to leeward of the fire.

752.—When a whole convoy can not be saved, the most valuable part may sometimes be by abandoning the rest. If all efforts fail, and there is no hope of succor, the convoy must be set on fire and the horses killed that cannot be saved; the escort may then cut its way through.

753.—If the convoy is of prisoners of war, every effort should be made to reach a village or strong building where they may be confined; if forced to fight in the field, the prisoners must be secured and made to lie down until the action is over.

BAGGAGE TRAINS.

754.—The baggage train of general head-quarters and the trains of the several divisions are each under the charge of an officer of the Quartermaster's Department. These officers command and conduct the trains under the orders they receive from their respective head-quarters. When the trains of dif-

ferent divisions march together, or the train of a division marches with the train of general head-quarters, the senior Quartermaster directs the whole.

755.—The regimental Quartermaster has charge of the wagons, horses, equipments, and all means of transport employed in the service of the regiment. Under the orders of the Colonel, he assembles them for the march, and maintains the order and police of the train in park and on the march. On marches, the regimental trains are under the orders of the Quartermaster of the division. When the march is by brigade, the senior Regimental Quartermaster in the brigade, or the Quartermaster of the brigade has the direction of the whole. The necessary wagon-masters, or non-commissioned officers to act as such, are employed with the several trains.

756.—None but the authorized wagons are allowed to march with the train. The wagons of the several head-quarters, the regimental wagons, and the wagons of sutlers authorized by orders from head-quarters to march with the train, are all to be conspicuously marked.

757.—When the train of head-quarters is to have a guard, the strength of the guard is regulated by the General. Generals of Brigade guard their trains by the men attached to the train of the first regiment of their brigades. The regimental trains are loaded, unloaded, and guarded, as far as practicable, by convalescents and men not effective in the ranks; in the cavalry, by dismounted men. When the guard of a train is the escort for its defense, the regulations in regard to convoys and escorts take effect.

758.—Habitually each division is followed by its train, the regimental trains uniting at the brigade rendezvous. When otherwise, the order for the movement of the divisions brigades, and regiments contains the necessary directions in regard to the assembling and marching of the respective trains. The several trains march in an order analogous to the rank of the generals, and the order of battle of the troops to which they belong. Trains are not allowed in any case to be in the midst of the troops, or to impede the march of the troops.

759.—The wagon-masters, under the orders of the officers of the Quartermaster's Department, exercise the necessary restraints over the teamsters and servants who leave their teams, or do not properly conduct them; or who ill-treat their horses, or who attempt to pillage, or run away in case of attack.

760.—The General commanding the army and the Generals of Division will not permit any general or staff officer, or regiment under their orders, or any person whatsoever, attached to their command, to have more than the authorized amount or means of transportation. For this purpose they will themselves make, and cause to be made, frequent reviews and inspections of the trains. They will see that no trooper is employed to lead a private horse, no soldier to drive a private vehicle, and that no trooper is put on foot to lend his horse to an officer. They will not permit the wagons of the artillery or of the train to be loaded with anything foreign to their proper service, nor any public horse, for any occasion, to be harnessed to a private carriage.

761.—The officers of the Quartermaster's Department, the wagon masters, and all conductors of trains, are charged with watching that the regulations respecting transportation allowances are strictly observed.

GENERAL POLICE.

762.—When necessary, the General-in-chief or General of Division may appoint a provost marshal to take charge of prisoners, with a suitable guard, or other police force.

763.—Private servants, not soldiers, will not be allowed to wear the uniform of any corps of the army; but each will be required to carry with him a certificate from the officer who employs him, verified, for regimental officers, by the signature of the Colonel; for other officers under the rank of Colonel, by the chief of their corps or department.

764.—Laundresses permitted to follow the army will be furnished with certificates, signed as in the preceding paragraph, and no woman of bad character will be allowed to follow the army. Other persons with the army, not officers or soldiers, such as guides of the country, interpreters, &c., will carry about them similar certificates from the head-quarters that employs them.

765.—Deserters from the enemy, after being examined, will be secured for some days, as they may be spies in disguise; as opportunities offer, they will be sent to the rear; after which, if they are found lurking about the army, or attempting to return to the enemy, they will be treated with severity.

766.—The arms and accoutrements of deserters will be turned over to the Ordnance Department, and their horses to the corps in want of them, after being branded with the let-

ters "C.S." The compensation to be accorded to deserters, for such objects, will be according to appraisement, made under the direction of the Quartermaster's Department. The enlistment of deserters, without express permission from General headquarters, is prohibited.

767.—It is forbidden to purchase horses without ascertaining the right of the party to sell. Stolen horses shall be restored. Estrays, in the enemy's country, when the owner is not discovered, are taken for the army.

768.—Plundering and marauding, at all times disgraceful to soldiers, when committed on the persons or property of those whom it is the duty of the army to protect, become crimes of such enormity as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the military law awards against offenses of this nature.

SAFEGUARDS.

769.—Safeguards are protections granted to persons or property in foreign parts by the commanding general, or by other commanders within the limits of their command.

770.—Safeguards are usually given to protect hospitals, public establishments, establishments of religion, charity, or instruction, museums, depositories of the arts, mills, post-offices, and other institutions of public benefit; also to individuals whom it may be the interest of the army to respect.

771.—A safeguard may consist of one or more men of fidelity and firmness, generally non-effective non-commissioned officers, furnished with a paper setting out clearly the protection and exemptions it is intended to secure, signed by the commander giving it, and his staff officer; or it may consist of such paper, delivered to the party whose person, family, house and property it is designed to protect. These safeguards must be numbered and registered.

772.—The men left as safeguards by one corps may be replaced by another. They are withdrawn when the country is evacuated; but if not, they have orders to await the arrival of the enemy's troops, and apply to the commander for a safe-conduct to the outposts.

773.—Form of a safeguard :

By authority of———,

A safeguard is hereby granted to [A. B———, or the house and family of A. B———, or the college, mills, or property, stating precisely the place, nature, and description of the per-

son, property, or buildings]. All officers and soldiers belonging to the army of the Confederate States are therefore commanded to respect this safeguard, and to afford, if necessary, protection to [the person, family, or property of——, as the case may be.]

Given at Head-Quarters, the——day of——.

A. B——, Major-General commanding-in-chief.

By command of the General.

C. D——, Adjutant-General.

55th Article of the Rules and Articles of War.

“Whosoever belonging to the armies of the Confederate States, employed in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death.”

SIEGES.

774.—In the following regulations the besieging force is supposed to be two divisions of infantry and a brigade of cavalry. The same principles govern in other cases.

775.—The Brigadier-Generals of infantry serve, in turn, as Generals of the trenches; one or more of them are detailed daily, according to the front and number of attacks; they superintend the operations, and dispose the guards of the trenches to repulse sorties and protect the works. Officers of the general staff are assigned to them to transmit their orders and attend to the details of service.

776.—The Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels of infantry alternate for duty in the trenches; one or more are detailed daily; they superintend the service of the guards and workmen in the part of the work to which the general of the trenches assigns them, being posted with troops of their own regiments in preference. The commandant of the siege may place the Colonels on the roster with the Brigadier-Generals.

777.—The commandants of engineers and artillery accompany the first troops before the place to examine the works and the approaches. When the engineers have completed the reconnaissance of the works, and of each front as far as practicable, the commandant of engineers makes a plan of the works as exact and detailed as possible, and under the instructions of the General commanding the siege, draws up the general plan of the siege, and discusses it with the commandant of artillery in regard to the best employment of that arm. These officers then submit their joint or separate opinions to the General, who decides on the plan of the siege, and gives the orders for the execution. The commandant of engineers directs the construction of all the works of the siege, under the authority of

the General, and lays before him every day a report of his operations, and a plan showing the progress of the attack. The commandant of artillery also makes daily reports to the General of all that relates to his branch of the service.

778.—The Quartermaster-General establishes the hospitals, and organizes the means for transporting the wounded to them.

779.—The commanding General appoints a field officer of the trenches, who is aided by one or two Captains or Lieutenants.

780.—The field officer of the trenches is charged with all the details relative to the assembling of the guards and the workmen. He distributes the guards on the different points of the attack agreeably to the orders of the General of the trenches, and forms the detachments of workmen for the engineers and artillery; that he may be prepared for this distribution, he receives every day from the Adjutant-General a statement of the details for the next day.

781.—On the arrival of the General of the trenches, the field officer of the trenches gives him all the information necessary to enable him to station the troops, attends him in his visit to the trenches, and takes his orders on the changes to be made in the position of the troops. The execution is intrusted to the commandants of the troops.

782.—The field officer of the trenches sees that men and litters are always ready to bring off the wounded. One or more companies of the guards of the trenches are put under his immediate orders for the preservation of order and police in the trenches.

783.—The divisions, brigades, regiments, and battalions, are encamped during the siege in the order of battle. The service of camp is conducted as heretofore prescribed.

784.—The infantry has two kinds of siege service—the guard of the trenches and the work of the trenches.

785.—The guards of the trenches mount every day by battalions, in such order of detail that all the troops may take an equal share, and no part of the line be left too weak. If only one battalion is required, each division furnishes it alternately; if two are required, each division gives one; if three, one division furnishes two, the other one, alternately. The two battalions of the same divisions are not taken from the same brigade.

786.—The detail for work of the trenches is by company,

from all the regiments at one time, or in turn, and continues generally twelve hours. The detail from any regiment should never be less than a company. If only half a company would be needed from all the regiments at a time, every other regiment furnishes a full company alternately.

787.—The battalions for guard are detailed at least twelve hours in advance ; they furnish no other details during this tour. If the whole regiment is called out, it leaves a sufficient police guard in camp.

788.—Twenty-four hours, or twelve at least, before mounting guard in the trenches, the battalions detailed for guard do not furnish workmen ; and the companies of these battalions whose tour it would have been to work in the trenches, do not go there for twenty-four hours after guard, if possible, or at the least twelve.

789.—The workmen who are required for other work than that of the trenches are taken from the roster for fatigue from the battalions and companies not employed in the trenches.

790.—The battalions first for detail for guard of the trenches, and the companies first for detail for work in the trenches, furnish no other details, and are held on picket, ready to march at the call of the field officer of the trenches.

791.—Materials for the siege, such as fascines, gabions, hurdles, pickets, &c., are furnished by the different corps, in the proportion ordered by the General.

792.—Guards and workmen going to the trenches march without beat of drum or music.

793.—At all times, and especially on the day the trenches are opened, every thing is avoided likely to attract the attention of the enemy. With this view the General may vary the hour of relieving guards.

794.—The chiefs of engineers and artillery make requisitions for workmen in advance, that the details may be made in time to prevent any delay in the work. They should exceed the number strictly required, that there may be a reserve for unforeseen wants. If this reserve is found insufficient, the General directs the field officer of the trenches to call on the picket.

795.—Before the guards and workmen march, the field officer of the trenches arranges them so that each detachment can reach its ground without confusion. The troops are posted in the trenches according to the position of their regiments in the order of battle, and, as far as possible, the companies of workmen in like order. The reserves of workmen are placed at the

depot of the trenches, or the nearest suitable place to the works.

796.—The workmen leave their knapsacks and swords in camp, and march with their firearms and cartridge-boxes, which they place near them while at work. They always carry their overcoats, to cover them in resting or when wounded.

797.—The guards always enter the trenches with arms *trailed*, and the workmen also, unless they carry materials or tools, when the arms are in the sling.

798.—The guards and detachments of workmen send a Corporal to the openings of the trenches to guide the relief. They march out of the trenches by the flank, with trailed arms.

799.—Sand-bags, forming loop-holes, are placed at intervals on the parapet to cover the sentinels; they are more numerous than the sentinels, so that the enemy may not know where the sentinels are placed.

800.—When detachments are placed at night in advance of the trenches, to cover the workmen, the men sit or lie down, with their firearms in their hands, to hide themselves better from the enemy: the sentinels put their ears to the ground frequently, that they may hear troops coming out of the place. To prevent mistakes, the workmen are told what troops cover them.

801.—No honors are paid in the trenches. When the General commanding the siege visits them, the guards place themselves in rear of the banquette, and rests on their arms. The colors are never carried to the trenches unless the whole regiment marches to repulse a sortie or make an assault. Even in this case they are not displayed until the General commanding the siege gives a formal order.

802.—The materials of the siege of all kinds, together with the tools, are collected in part at the depots of the trenches, and in part at the opening of the trenches, or in such other place as has been appointed for the convenience of the service by the field officers of the trenches, on the advice of the chiefs of artillery and engineers. They are in charge of officers of engineers and of artillery, with guards or non-commissioned officers of both corps. But if these corps cannot furnish them, the chiefs apply for assistance from the infantry.

803.—The workmen, in going to the trenches, carry such tools and materials as are required by the artillery and engineers. In this case, the field officer of the trenches has notice and superintends it.

S04.—The soldiers sent to the trenches go with their cartridge-boxes filled. Cartridges, when needed, are sent to the trenches on the requisition of commanders of battalions, approved by the General of the trenches.

S05.—In the case of a sortie, the guards move rapidly to the places that have been designated by the General of the trenches, and which afford the best defense for the head of the works, the batteries, the communications, or the flanks, or best enable them to take the sortie itself in flank or reverse. Having lined the banquette to fire on the enemy, the troops form on the reverse of the trench to receive him. The workmen take arms, retain their positions, or retire with their tools, as ordered. The officers commanding the detachments of workmen see that their movements are made promptly and in good order, so as to avoid all confusion in the communications.

S06.—The troops that advance beyond the trenches to repulse the sortie, must not follow in pursuit. The General takes care that they return to the trenches before the retreat of the sortie allows the artillery of the place to open on them. When the workmen return, the officers and non-commissioned officers of the detachments call the roll without interrupting the work, which is immediately resumed.

S07.—When it is necessary to dismount cavalry and send them to the trenches, they should be employed as near their camp as possible, and posted between the detachments of infantry.

S08.—Men belonging to the cavalry may, in assaults, be employed in carrying fascines and other materials to fill ditches and make passages.

S09.—The general officers of cavalry are more particularly employed in the service of posts and detachments placed in observation to protect the siege. They and the field officers of this arm are employed in the command of escorts to convoys, of whatever arms the escorts may be composed. When these duties are not sufficient to employ them, they take their share of the duty of the trenches.

S10.—The officers of engineers and artillery of the trenches make to the General of the trenches a return of all losses in their troops, and such other reports on the work as he requires, in addition to the reports direct to their respective chiefs on the details of the service.

S11.—At the end of each tour, the field officer of the trenches draws up a report for the twenty-four hours to the

General of the trenches. The General of the trenches reports to the General commanding the siege.

§12.—The commanders of the several corps in the trenches report, when relieved, to their respective head-quarters the losses during the tour, and the conduct of the officers and men.

§13.—However practicable the breach may appear, or however ruined the work in rear of it, the heads of columns must always be supplied with ladders to get over unexpected obstacles.

§14.—The General commanding the siege designates picked companies to protect property and persons, and prevent pillage and violence, from the moment the place is carried. The officers exert themselves to restrain the men.

§15.—The general designates the places requiring particular protection, such as churches, asylums, hospitals, colleges, schools and magazines. The order of their protection should remind the soldiers, at the time, of the penalty of disobeying it.

§16.—Whether the place be taken by assault or by capitulation, the provisions and military stores, and the public funds, are reserved for the use of the army.

§17.—The commander of engineers will keep a journal of the siege, showing the operations of each day in detail, the force employed on the work, the kind and quantity of materials used in them, &c. He will also mark on a plan of the ground the daily progress of the works, and make the necessary drawings explanatory of their construction.

§18.—The commander of the artillery will keep a daily journal of the operations under his direction, showing—the number and kind of pieces in battery, the force employed in serving them, the kind and quantity of ammunition expended, the number of rounds fired from each piece of ordnance, the effect of the fire, and all other particulars relative to his branch of the service.

§19.—These journals and drawings will be sent, after the siege, with the report of the General, to the War Department.

DEFENSE OF FORTIFIED PLACES.

§20.—In war, every commander of a fortified place shall always hold himself prepared with his plan of defense, as if at any time liable to attack. He arranges this plan according to the probable mode of attack; determines the posts of the troops in the several parts of the works, the reliefs, the reserves, and the details of service in all the corps. He draws up

instructions for a case of attack, and exercises the garrison according to his plan of defense. In sea-coast works he provides the instructions for the different batteries on the approach of ships.

821.—In framing his plan, he studies the works and the exterior within the radius of attack and investment, the strength of the garrison, the artillery, the munitions of war, subsistence and supplies of all kinds, and takes immediate measures to procure whatever is deficient of troops or supplies, either by requisition on the government or from the means put at his disposal.

822.—On the approach of an enemy, he removes all houses and other objects, within or without the place, that cover the approaches, or interrupt the fire of the guns or the movements of the troops. He assures himself personally that all posterns, outlets, or embrasures, &c., are in proper state of security.

823.—He shall be furnished by the Department of War with a plan of the works, showing all the details of the fortifications and of the exterior within the radius of attack ; with a map of the environs within the radius of investment ; with a map of the vicinity, including the neighboring works, roads, water-channels, coasts &c. ; with a memoir explaining the situation and defense of the place, and the relations and bearings of the several works on each other, and on the approaches by land and water—all which he carefully preserves, and communicates only to the council of defense.

824.—He consults his next in rank, and the senior officer of the engineers and of the artillery, either separately or as a council of defense. In the latter case he designates an officer to act as secretary to the council, and to record their proceedings and their joint or separate opinions, which are to be kept secret during the siege. The members may record their opinions under their own signature. In all cases, the commander decides on his own responsibility.

825.—The commander of the place, and the chiefs of engineers and of artillery, shall keep journals of the defense, in which shall be entered, in order of date, without blank or interlineation, the orders given or received, the manner in which they are executed, their results, and every event and circumstance of importance in the progress of the defense. These journals and the proceedings of the council of defense, shall be sent after the siege to the Department of War.

826.—There shall be kept in the office of the commandant

of the place, to be sent after the siege to the Department of War, a map of the environs, a plan of the fortifications, and a special plan of the front of attack, on which the chief engineer will trace, in succession, the positions occupied, and the works executed by the enemy from the investment; and also the works of counter approach of defense, and the successive positions of the artillery and other troops of the garrison during the progress of the siege.

§27.—The commander shall defend in succession the advanced works, the covered way and outworks, the body of the work, and the interior entrenchments. He will not be content with clearing away the foot of the breaches, and defending them by abattis, mines, and all the means used in sieges; but he shall begin in good time, behind the bastions or front of attack, the necessary entrenchments to resist assaults on the main work.

§28.—He shall use his means of defense in such manner as always to have a reserve of fresh troops, chosen from his best soldiers, to resist assaults, retake the outworks, and especially to resist the assaults on the body of the place; and a reserve of provisions for the last period of the siege, and of ammunition for the last attacks.

§29.—He must, in every case, compel the besieging force to approach by the slow and successive works of siege, and must sustain at least one assault on a practicable breach in the body of the place.

§30.—When the commander thinks that the end of the defense has come, he shall still consult the council of defense on the means that may remain to prolong the siege. But in all cases he alone will decide on the time manner, and terms of the surrender. In the capitulation, he shall not seek or accept better terms for himself than for the garrison, but shall share their fate, and exert his best endeavors for the care of the troops, and especially of the sick and wounded.

§31.—No commander in the field shall withdraw troops or supplies from any fortified place, or exercise any authority over its commandant, unless it has been put subject to his orders by competent authority.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

TROOPS ON BOARD OF TRANSPORTS.

§32.—Military commanders charged with the embarkation

of troops, and officers of the Quartermaster's Department intrusted with the selection of the transports, will take care that the vessels are entirely seaworthy and proper for such service, and that suitable arrangements are made in them for the health and comfort of the troops.

§33.—If, in the opinion of the officer commanding the troops to be embarked, the vessel is not proper or suitably arranged, the officer charged with the embarkation shall cause her to be inspected by competent and experienced persons.

§34.—Immediately after embarking, the men will be assigned to quarters, equal parties on both sides of the ship, and no man will be allowed to loiter or sleep on the opposite side. As far as practicable, the men of each company will be assigned to the same part of the vessel, and the squads, in the same manner, to contiguous berths.

§35.—Arms will be so placed, if there be no racks, as to be secure from injury, and enable the men to handle them promptly—bayonets unfixed and in scabbard.

§36.—Ammunition in cartridge-boxes to be so placed as to be entirely secure from fire; reserve ammunition to be reported to the master of the transport, with request that he designate a safe place of deposit. Frequent inspections will be made of the service ammunition, to insure its safety and good condition.

§37.—No officer is to sleep out of his ship, or to quit his ship, without the sanction of the officer commanding on board.

§38.—The guard will be proportioned to the number of sentinels required. At sea, the guard will mount with side-arms only. The officer of the guard will be officer of the day.

§39.—Sentinels will be kept over the fires, with buckets of water at hand, promptly to extinguish fires. Smoking is prohibited *between decks or in the cabins*, at all times; nor shall any lights be allowed between decks, except such ship lanterns as the master of the transport may direct, or those carried by the officer of the day in the execution of his duty.

§40.—Regulations will be adopted to enable companies or messes to cook in turn; no others than those whose turn it is will be allowed to loiter round or approach the galleys or other cooking places.

§41.—The commanding officer will make arrangements, in concert with the master of the vessel, for calling the troops to quarters, so that in case of alarm, by storm, or fire, or the approach of the enemy, every man may repair promptly to his

station. But he will take care not to crowd the deck. The troops not wanted at the guns or to assist the sailors, and those who cannot be advantageously employed with small arms, will be formed as a reserve between decks.

842.—All the troops will turn out at —, A. M., without arms or uniform, and (in warm weather) without shoes or stockings; when every individual will be clean, his hands, face and feet washed, and his hair combed. The same personal inspection will be repeated thirty minutes before sunset. The cooks alone will be exempted from *one* of these inspections per day, if necessary.

843.—Recruits or awkward men will be exercised in the morning and evening in the use of arms, an hour each time when the weather will permit.

844.—Officers will enforce cleanliness as indispensable to health. When the weather will permit, bedding will be brought on deck every morning for airing. Tubs may be fixed on the forecastle for bathing, or the men may be placed in the *chains* and have buckets of water thrown over them.

845.—*Between decks* will not be washed oftener than once a week, and only when the weather is fine. The boards of the lower berths will be removed once or twice a week to change the straw. Under the direction of the Surgeon and the officer of the day, frequent fumigations will be performed between decks. The materials required are—common salt, four ounces; powdered oxide of manganese, one ounce; sulphuric acid, one ounce, diluted with two ounces of water. The diluted acid is poured over the other ingredients in a basin placed in a hot sand-bath. Solutions of chloride of lime and chloride of zinc are excellent disinfecting agents.

846.—During voyages in hot weather, the master of the vessel will be desired to provide wind-sails, which will be kept constantly hung up, and frequently examined, to see that they draw well and are not obstructed.

847.—During cooking hours, the officers of companies visit the caboose, and see that the messes are well prepared. The coppers and other cooking utensils are to be regularly and well washed, both *before* and *after* use.

848.—The bedding will be replaced in the berths at sunset, or at an earlier hour when there is a prospect of bad weather; and at *tattoo* every man not on duty will be in his berth. To insure the execution of this regulation, the officer of the day, with a lantern, will make a tour between decks.

§49.—Lights will be extinguished at *tattoo*, except such as are placed under sentinels. The officer of the day will see to it, and report to the commanding officer. The officers' lights will be extinguished at 10 o'clock, unless special permission be given to continue them for a longer time, as in case of sickness or other emergency.

§50.—For the sake of exercise, the troops will be occasionally called to quarters by the beat to *arms*. Those appointed to the guns will be frequently exercised in the use of them. The arms and accoutrements will be frequently inspected. The metallic parts of the former will be often wiped and greased again.

§51.—The men will not be allowed to sleep on deck in hot weather or in the sun; they will be encouraged and required to take exercise on deck, in squads by succession, when necessary.

§52.—At morning and evening parades, the Surgeon will examine the men, to observe whether there be any appearance of disease.

§53.—The sick will, as far as practicable, be separated from the healthy men. On the first appearance of malignant contagion, a signal will be made for the hospital vessel (if there be one in company), and the diseased men removed to her.

§54.—A good supply of hospital stores and medicines will be taken on each vessel, and used only for the sick and convalescent.

§55.—The Surgeon will guard the men against costiveness on approaching a hot climate. In passing through the West Indies, to the southern coast for instance, and for some weeks after landing in those latitudes, great care is required in the use of fruit, as strangers would not be competent to judge of it, and most kinds, after long voyages, are prejudicial.

§56.—In harbor, where there is no danger from sharks, the men may bathe; but not more than ten at a time, and attended by a boat.

§57.—In fitting up a vessel for the transportation of horses, care is to be taken that the requisite arrangements are made for conveniently feeding and cleaning them, and to secure them from injury in rough weather by ropes attached to breast-straps and breeching, or by other suitable means; and especially that proper ventilation is provided by openings in the upper deck,

wind-sails, &c. The ventilation of steamers may be assisted by using the engine for that purpose.

558.—Horses should not be put on board after severe exercise or when heated. In hoisting them on board, the slings should be made fast to a hook at the end of the fall, or the knot tied by an expert seaman, so that it may be well secured and easily loosened. The horse should be run up quickly to prevent him from plunging, and should be steadied by guide ropes. A halter is placed on him before he is lifted from the ground.

§ 59.—On board, care is to be taken that the horses are not over-fed; bran should form part of their ration. The face, eyes, and nostrils of each horse are to be washed at the usual stable hours, and occasionally, the mangers should be washed and the nostrils of the horse sponged with vinegar and water.

§60.—In loading vessels with stores for a military expedition, the cargo of each should be composed of an assortment of such stores as may be available for service in case of the non-arrival of others, and they should be placed on board in such a manner that they may be easily reached, in the order in which they are required for service. Each store-ship should be marked, at the bow and stern, on both sides, in large characters, with a distinctive letter and number. A list is to be made of the stores on board of each vessel, and of the place where they are to be found in it; a copy of this list to be sent to the chief officer of the proper department in the expedition, or at the place of destination.

ARTICLE XXXVIII.

COURTS-MARTIAL.

§61.—In appointing a general court-martial, as many members will be detailed, from five to thirteen inclusive, as can be assembled without manifest injury to the service.

§62.—The decision of the officer appointing the court, as to the number that can be assembled without manifest injury to the service, is conclusive.

863.—A President of the court will not be appointed. The officer highest in rank present will be President.

564.—Form of Order appointing court-martial; the last paragraph omitted when the court can be kept up with thirteen members:

Head-Quarters, &c.

A General Court-martial is hereby appointed to meet at _____, on the _____ day of _____, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

ble, for the trial of _____, and such other prisoners as may be brought before it.

Detail for the Court :

1.	8.
2.	9.
3.	10.
4.	11.
5.	12.
6.	13.
7.	Judge Advocate.

No other officers than those named can be assembled without manifest injury to the service.

By order of _____, commanding _____,
_____, Assistant Adjutant General.

§65.—In the detail the members will be named, and they will take place in the court, in the order of their rank. A decision of the proper authority in regard to the rank of the members cannot be reversed by the court.

§66.—The place of holding a court is appointed by the authority convening it.

§67.—Application for delay or postponement of trial must when practicable, be made to the authority convening the court. When made to the court, it must be before plea, and will then, if in the opinion of the court well founded, be referred to the authority convening the court, to decide whether the court shall be adjourned or dissolved, and the charges reserved for another court.

§68.—Upon application by the accused for postponement on the ground of absence of a witness, it ought distinctly to appear on his oath, 1st, that the witness is material, and how ; 2d, that the accused has used due diligence to procure his attendance ; and 3d, that he has reasonable ground to believe, and does believe, that he will be able to procure such attendance within a reasonable time stated.

§69.—The President of a court-martial, besides his duties and privileges as member, is the organ of the court, to keep order and conduct its business. He speaks and acts for the court in each case where the rule has been prescribed by law, regulation, or its own resolution. In all their deliberations the law secures the equality of the members.

§70.—The 76th Article of War does not confer on a court-martial the power to punish its own members. For disorderly conduct, a member is liable as in other offenses against mili-

tary discipline; improper words are to be taken down, and any disorderly conduct of a member reported to the authority convening the court.

871.—The Judge Advocate shall summon the necessary witnesses for the trial; but he shall not summon any witness at the expense of the Confederate States, nor any officer of the army, without the order of the court, unless satisfied that his testimony is material and necessary to the ends of justice.

872.—Every court-martial shall keep a complete and accurate record of its proceedings, to be authenticated by the signatures of the President and Judge Advocate; who shall also certify, in like manner, the sentence pronounced by the court in each case. The record must show that the court was organized as the law requires; that the court and Judge Advocate were duly sworn in the presence of the prisoner; that he was previously asked whether he had objection to any member, and his answer thereto. A copy of the order appointing the court will be entered on the record in each case.

873.—Wherever the same court-martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned on separate and distinct charges, the court is to be sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the proceedings in each case will be made up separately.

874.—The record shall be clearly and legibly written: as far as practicable, without erasures or interlineations. The pages to be numbered, with a margin of one inch on the left side of each page, and at the top of the odd and bottom of the even pages; through this last margin the sheets to be stitched together; the documents accompanying the proceedings to be noted and marked in such a manner as to afford an easy reference.

875.—No recommendation will be embraced in the body of the sentence. Those members only who concur in the recommendation will sign it.

876.—The legal punishments for soldiers by sentence of a court-martial according to the offense, and the jurisdiction of the court, are—death; corporal punishment by flogging; confinement; confinement on bread and water diet; solitary confinement; hard labor; ball and chain; forfeiture of pay and allowances; discharges from service; and reprimands. Solitary confinement, or confinement on bread and water, shall not exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the

periods of such confinement not less than such periods; and not exceeding eighty four days in one year.

877.—The Judge Advocate shall transmit the proceedings, without delay, to the officer having authority to confirm the sentence, who shall state, at the end of the proceedings in each case, his decision and orders thereon.

878.—The original proceedings of all general courts-martial, after the decision on them of the reviewing authority, and all proceedings that require the decision of the President under the 65th and 89th Articles of war, and copies of all orders confirming or disproving, or remitting the sentences of courts-martial, and all official communications for the Judge Advocate of the army, will be addressed to "*The Adjutant-General of the Army, War Department,*" marked on the cover, "*Judge Advocate.*"

879.—The proceedings of garrison and regimental courts-martial will be transmitted without delay by the garrison or regimental commander to the department head-quarters for the supervision of the department commander.

880.—The power to pardon or mitigate the punishment ordered by a court-martial, is vested in the authority confirming the proceedings, and in the President of the Confederate States. A superior military commander to the officer confirming the proceedings may suspend the execution of the sentence when, in his judgment, it is void upon the face of the proceedings, or when he sees a fit case for executive clemency. In such cases, the record, with his order prohibiting the execution, shall be transmitted for the final orders of the President.

881.—When a court-martial or court of inquiry adjourns without day, the members will return to their respective posts and duties, unless otherwise ordered.

882.—When a court adjourns for three days, the Judge Advocate shall report the fact to the commander of the post or troops, and the members belonging to the command will be liable to duty during the time.

ARTICLE XXXIX.

WORKING-PARTIES.

883.—When it is necessary to employ the army at work on fortifications, in surveys, in cutting roads, and other constant labor of not less than ten days, the non-commissioned officers and soldiers so employed are enrolled as extra-duty men, and

are allowed twenty-five cents a day when employed as laborers and teamsters, and forty cents a day when employed as mechanics, at all stations east of the Rocky Mountains, and thirty-five and fifty cents per day, respectively, at all stations west of those mountains.

884.—Enlisted men of the Ordnance and Engineer Departments, and artificers of artillery, are not entitled to this allowance when employed in their appropriate work.

885.—Soldiers will not be employed as extra-duty men for any labor in camp or garrison which can properly be performed by fatigue parties.

886.—No extra-duty men, except those required for the ordinary service of the Quartermaster, Commissary and Medical Departments, and saddlers in mounted companies, will be employed without previous authority from department headquarters, except in case of necessity, which shall be promptly reported to the department commander.

887.—Extra-duty pay of a saddler in a mounted company will be charged on the company muster-roll, to be paid by the Paymaster and refunded by the Ordnance Department. Extra-duty pay of cooks and nurses in the hospital service will be paid by the Quartermaster, in the absence of a medical disbursing officer, and refunded by the Medical Department.

888.—The officer commanding a working party will conform to the directions and plans of the engineer or other officer directing the work, without regard to rank.

889.—A day's work shall not exceed ten hours in summer, nor eight in winter. Soldiers are paid in proportion for any greater number of hours they are employed each day. Summer is considered to commence on the 1st of April, and winter on the 1st of October.

890.—Although the necessities of the service may require soldiers to be ordered on working-parties as a duty, commanding officers are to bear in mind that fitness for military service by instruction and discipline is the object for which the army is kept on foot, and that they are not to employ the troops when not in the field, and especially the mounted troops, in labors that interfere with their military duties and exercises, except in cases of immediate necessity, which shall be forthwith reported for the orders of the War Department.

ARTICLE XL.

PUBLIC PROPERTY, MONEY, AND ACCOUNTS.

S91.—All officers of the Pay, Commissary and Quartermaster's Departments, and military store-keepers, shall, previous to their entering on the duties of their respective offices, give good and sufficient bonds to the Confederate States, fully to account for all monies and public property which they may receive, in such sums as the Secretary of War shall direct; and the officers aforesaid shall renew their bonds every four years, and oftener if the Secretary of War shall so require, and whenever they receive a new commission or appointment.

S92.—The sureties to the bond shall be bound jointly and severally for the whole amount of the bond, and shall satisfy the Secretary of War that they are worth jointly double the amount of the bond, by the affidavit of each surety, stating that he is worth, over and above his debts and liabilities, the amount of the bond, or such other sum as he may specify, and each surety shall state his place of residence.

S93.—The chiefs of disbursing departments who submit requisitions for money to be remitted to disbursing officers, shall take care that no more money than is actually needed is in the hands of any officer.

S94.—The Treasury Department having provided, by arrangement with the assistant Treasurers at various points, secure depositories for funds in the hands of disbursing officers, all disbursing officers are required to avail themselves, as far as possible, of this arrangement, by depositing with the assistant treasurers such funds as are not wanted for immediate use, and drawing the same in convenient sums as wanted.

S95.—No public funds shall be exchanged except for gold and silver. When the funds furnished are gold and silver, all payments shall be in gold and silver. When the funds furnished are drafts, they shall be presented at the place of payment, and paid according to law; and payments shall be made in the funds so received for the drafts, unless said funds or said drafts can be exchanged for gold and silver at par. If any disbursing officer shall violate any of these provisions, he shall be suspended by the Secretary of War, and reported to the President, and promptly removed from office or restored to his trust and duties as to the President may seem just and proper. (Act August 6, 1846.)

S96.—No disbursing officer shall accept, or receive, or trans-

mit to the Treasury to be allowed in his favor, any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the Confederate States without having paid to such creditor, in such funds as he received for disbursement, or such other funds as he is authorized by the preceding article to take in exchange, the full amount specified in such receipt or voucher; and every such act shall be deemed to be a conversion to his own use of the amount specified in such receipt or voucher. And no officer in the military service charged with the safe-keeping, transfer, or disbursement of public money, shall convert to his own use, or invest in any kind of merchandise or property, or loan with or without interest, or deposit in any bank, or exchange for other funds, except as allowed in the preceding article, any public money entrusted to him; and every such act shall be deemed to be a felony and an embezzlement of so much money as may be so taken, converted, invested, used, loaned, deposited, or exchanged. (Act August 6, 1846.)

897.—Any officer who shall directly or indirectly sell or dispose of, for a premium, any treasury note, draft, warrant, or other public security in his hands for disbursement, or sell or dispose of the proceeds or avails thereof without making returns of such premium and accounting therefor by charging it in his accounts to the credit of the Confederate States, will forthwith be dismissed by the President. (Act August 6, 1846.)

898.—If any disbursing officer shall bet at cards or any game of hazard, his commanding officer shall suspend his functions, and require him to turn over all the public funds in his keeping, and shall immediately report the case to the proper bureau of the War Department.

899.—All officers are forbid to give or take any receipt in blank for public money or property; but in all cases the voucher shall be made out in full, and the true date, place, and exact amount of money, in words, shall be written out in the receipt before it is signed.

900.—When a signature is not written by the hand of the party, it must be witnessed.

901.—No advance of public money shall be made, except advances to disbursing officers, and advances by order of the War Department to officers on distant stations, where they can not receive their pay and emoluments regularly; but in all cases of contracts for the performance of any service, or the delivery of articles of any description, payment shall not exceed the value of the service rendered, or of the articles delivered, previously to such payment.

902.—No officer disbursing or directing the disbursement of money for the military service shall be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale, for commercial purposes, of any article intended for, making a part of, or appertaining to the department of the public service in which he is engaged, nor shall take or apply to his own use any gain or emolument for negotiating or transacting any public business other than what is or may be allowed by law.

903.—No wagon-master or forage-master shall be interested or concerned, directly or indirectly, in any wagon or other means of transport employed by the Confederate States, nor in the purchase or sale of any property procured for or belonging to the Confederate States, except as the agent of the Confederate States.

904.—No officer or agent in the military service shall purchase from any other person in the military service, or make any contract with any such person to furnish supplies or services, or make any purchase or contract in which such person shall be admitted to any share or part, or to any benefit to arise therefrom.

905.—No person in the military service whose salary, pay, or emoluments is or are fixed by law or regulations, shall receive any additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation in any form whatever, for the disbursement of public money, or any other service or duty whatsoever, unless the same shall be authorized by law, and explicitly set out in the appropriation.

906.—All accounts of expenditures shall set out a sufficient explanation of the object, necessity and propriety of the expenditure.

907.—The facts on which an account depends must be stated and vouched by the certificate of an officer, or other sufficient evidence.

908.—If any account paid on the certificate of an officer to the facts is afterwards disallowed for error of fact in the certificate, it shall pass to the credit of the disbursing officer, and be charged to the officer who gave the certificate.

909.—An officer shall have credit for an expenditure of money or property made in obedience to the order of his commanding officer. If the expenditure is disallowed, it shall be charged to the officer who ordered it.

910.—Disbursing officers, when they have the money, shall pay cash and not open an account. Heads of bureaus shall

take care, by timely remittances, to obviate the necessity of any purchases on credit.

911.—When a disbursing officer is relieved, he shall certify the outstanding debts to his successor, and transmit an account of the same to the head of the bureau, and turn over his public money and property appertaining to the service from which he is relieved to his successor, unless otherwise ordered.

912.—The chief of each military bureau of the War Department shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, regulate, as far as practicable, the employment of hired persons required for the administrative service of his department.

913.—When practicable, persons hired in the military service shall be paid at the end of the calendar month, and when discharged. Separate pay-rolls shall be made for each month.

914.—When a hired person is discharged and not paid, a certified statement of his account shall be given him.

915.—Property, paid for or not, must be taken up on the return, and accounted for when received.

916.—No officer has authority to insure public property or money.

917.—Disbursing officers are not authorized to settle with heirs, executors, or administrators, except by instructions from the proper bureau of the War Department upon accounts duly audited and certified by the proper accounting officers of the Treasury.

918.—Public horses, mules, oxen, tools, and implements shall be branded conspicuously C. S. before being used in service, and all other public property that it may be useful to mark; and all public property having the brand of the C. S. when sold or condemned, shall be branded with the letter C.

919.—No public property shall be used, nor labor hired for the public be employed, for any private use whatsoever not authorized by the regulations of the service.

920.—When public property becomes damaged, except by fair wear and tear, the officer accountable for the property shall report the case to the commanding officer, who shall appoint a board of survey of two or more officers to examine the property and ascertain the cause and amount of damage, and whether by any fault of any person in the military service, and report the facts and their opinion to him; which report, with his opinion thereon, he shall transmit to the chief of the department to which the property appertains, and give a copy to

the officer accountable for the property and to the person chargeable for the damage.

921.—If any article of public property be lost or damaged by neglect or fault of any officer or soldier, he shall pay the value of such article, or amount of damage, or cost of repairs, and be proceeded against as the Articles of War provide, if he demand a trial by court-martial, or the circumstances require it.

922.—Charges against a soldier shall be set against his pay on the muster-roll. Charges against an officer to be set against his pay shall be promptly reported to the Secretary of War.*

923.—If any article of public property be embezzled, or by neglect lost or damaged, by any person hired in the public service, the value or damage shall be charged to him, and set against any pay or money due him.

924.—Public property lost or destroyed in the military service must be accounted for by affidavit, or the certificate of a commissioned officer, or other satisfactory evidence.

925.—Affidavits or depositions may be taken before any officer in the list, as follows, when recourse can not be had to any before named on said list, which fact shall be certified by the officer offering the evidence: 1st. a civil magistrate competent to administer oaths; 2d. a judge advocate; 3d. the recorder of a garrison or regimental court-martial; 4th. the Adjutant of a regiment; 5th. a commissioned officer.

926.—When military stores or other army supplies are unsuitable to the service, the officer in charge thereof shall report the case to the commanding officer, who shall reter the report, with his opinion thereon, to the bureau of the department to which the property appertains, for the order in the case of the Secretary of War. But if, from the nature or condition of the property or exigency of the service, it be necessary to act without the delay of such reference, in such case of necessity the commanding officer shall appoint a board of survey, composed of two or more competent officers, to examine the property and report to him, subject to his approval, what disposition the public interest requires to be made of it; which he shall cause to be made, and report the case to the proper bureau of the War Department for the information of the Secretary of War. These cases of necessity arise when the property is of a perishable nature, and can not be kept,

* If the pay of an officer or soldier is wrongfully withheld for arrears or liabilities to the Confederate States, a civil remedy is provided by the act of January 15, 1863.

or when the expense of keeping it is too great in proportion to its value, or when the troops, in movement, would be compelled to abandon it. Horses incurably unfit for any public service may also constitute a case of necessity, but shall be put to death only in case of an incurable wound or contagious disorder.

927.—When military stores or other army supplies are reported to the War Department as unsuitable to the service, a proper inspection or survey of them shall be made by an Inspector General, or such suitable officer or officers as the Secretary of War may appoint for that purpose. Separate inventories of the stores, according to the disposition to be made of them, shall accompany the inspection report: as of articles to be repaired, to be broken up, to be sold, of no use or value, and to be dropped, &c, &c. The inspection report and inventories shall show the exact condition of the different articles.

928.—Military stores and other army supplies found unsuitable to the public service, after inspection by an Inspector General, or such special inspection as may have been directed in the case, and ordered for sale, shall be sold for cash at auction, on due public notice, and in such market as the public interest may require. The officer making the sale will bid in and suspend the sale when, in his opinion, better prices may be got. Expenses of the sale will be paid from its proceeds. The auctioneer's certified account of the sales in detail, and the vouchers for the expenses of the sale, will be reported to the chief of the department to which the property belonged. The nett proceeds will be applied as the Secretary of War may direct.

929.—No officer making returns of property shall drop from his return any public property as worn out or unserviceable, until it has been condemned, after proper inspection, and ordered to be so dropped.

930.—An officer issuing stores shall deliver or transmit to the receiving officer an exact list of them in duplicate invoices, and the receiving officer shall return him duplicate receipts.

931.—When an officer to whom stores are forwarded has reason to suppose them miscarried, he shall promptly inform the issuing and forwarding officer, and the bureau of the department to which the property appertains.

932.—When stores received do not correspond in amount or quality with the invoice, they will be examined by a board of survey, and their report communicated to the proper bureau,

to the issuing and forwarding officer, and to the officer authorized to pay the transportation account. Damages recovered from the carrier or other party liable, will be refunded to the proper department.

933.—On the death of any officer in charge of public property or money, the commanding officer shall appoint a board of survey to take an inventory of the same, which he shall forward to the proper bureau of the War Department, and he shall designate an officer to take charge of the said property or money till orders in the case are received from the proper authority.

934.—When an officer in charge of public property is removed from the care of it, the commanding officer shall designate an officer to receive it, or take charge of it himself, till a successor be regularly appointed. When no officer can remain to receive it, the commanding officer will take suitable means to secure it, and report the facts to the proper authority.

935.—Every officer having public moneys to account for, and failing to render his account thereof quarter-yearly, with the vouchers necessary to its correct and prompt settlement, within three months after the expiration of the quarter if resident in the Confederate States, and within six months if resident in a foreign country, will be promptly dismissed by the President, unless he shall explain the default to the satisfaction of the President. (Act of Jan 31, 1823.)

936.—Every officer intrusted with public money or property shall render all prescribed returns and accounts to the bureau of the department in which he is serving, where all such returns and accounts shall pass through a rigid administrative scrutiny before the money accounts are transmitted to the proper officers of the Treasury Department for settlement.

937.—The head of the bureau shall cause his decision on each account to be endorsed on it. He shall bring to the notice of the Secretary of War all accounts and matters of account that require or merit it. When an account is suspended or disallowed, the bureau shall notify it to the officer, that he may have an early opportunity to submit explanations or take an appeal to the Secretary of War.

938.—When an account is suspended or disallowed in the proper office of the Treasury Department, or explanation or evidence required from the officer, it shall be promptly notified to him by the head of the military bureau. And all vouchers,

evidence or explanation returned by him to the Treasury Department shall pass through the bureau.

939.—Chiefs of the disbursing departments shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, designate, as far as practicable, the places where the principal contracts and purchases shall be made and supplies procured for distribution.

940.—All purchases and contracts for supplies or services for the army, except personal services, when the public exigences do not require the immediate delivery of the article or performance of the service, shall be made by advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals respecting the same.

941.—The officer advertising for proposals shall, when the intended contract or purchase is considerable, transmit forthwith a copy of the advertisement and report of the case to the proper bureau of the War Department.

942.—Contracts will be made with the lowest responsible bidder; and purchases from the lowest bidder who produces the proper article. But when such lowest bids are unreasonable, they will be rejected, and bids again invited by public notice; and all bids and advertisements shall be sent to the bureau.

943.—When sealed bids are required, the time of opening them shall be specified, and bidders have privilege to be present at the opening.

944.—When immediate delivery or performance is required by the public exigency, the article or service required may be procured by open purchase or contract at the places, and in the mode in which such articles are usually bought and sold, or such services engaged, between individuals.

945.—Contracts shall be made in quadruplicate; one to be kept by the officer, one by the contractor, and two to be sent to the military bureau, one of which for the officer of the Second Comptroller of the Treasury.

946.—The contractor shall give bond, with good and sufficient security, for the true and faithful performance of his contract, and each surety shall state his place of residence.

947.—An express condition shall be inserted in contracts that no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part therein, or any benefit to arise therefrom.

948.—No contract shall be made except under a law authorising it, or an appropriation adequate to its fulfilment except contracts by the Secretary of War for the subsistence or clothing of the army, or the Quartermaster's Department

949.—It is the duty of every commanding officer to enforce a rigid economy in the public expences.

950.—The commander of a geographical district or department shall require abstracts to be rendered to him, at least once in each quarter, by every officer under his orders who is charged with the care of public property or the disbursement of public money, showing all property received, issued, and expended by the officer rendering the account, and the property remaining on hand, and all moneys, received, paid, or contracted to be paid by him, and the balances remaining in his hands; and where such officer is serving under any intermediate commander, as of the post, regiment, &c., the abstracts shall be revised by such commander; and both the accounting officer and the commanding officer shall accompany the abstracts with full explanations of every circumstance that may be necessary to a complete understanding, by the commander of the department, of all the items on the abstracts. These abstracts, where the accounting officer is serving in more than one staff appointment, will be made separately for each.

951.—The commander of the department shall promptly correct all irregularities and extravagances which he may discover. He shall also forward, as soon as practicable, the money abstracts to the bureau of the War Department to which the accounts appertain, with such remarks as may be necessary to explain his opinions and action thereon.

952.—All estimates for supplies of property or money for the public service within a department shall be forwarded through the commander of the department, and carefully revised by him. And all such estimates shall go through the immediate commander, if such there be, of the officer rendering the estimate, as of the post or regiment, who shall be required by the department commander to revise the estimates for the service of his own command.

953.—The administrative control exercised by department commanders shall, when troops are in the field, devolve on the commanders of divisions; or, when the command is less than a division, on the commander of the whole.

954, 955, 956, 957, 958—*Omitted.*

ARTICLE XLI.

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

959.—This department provides the quarters and transportation of the army: storage and transportation for all army

supplies ; army clothing ; camp and garrison equipage ; cavalry and artillery horses ; fuel ; forage ; straw and stationery.

960.—The incidental expenses of the army paid through the Quartermaster's Department include per diem to extra-duty men ; postage on public service ; the expenses of courts-martial, of the pursuit and apprehension of deserters, of the burials of officers and soldiers, of hired escorts, of expresses, interpreters, spies and guides, of veterinary surgeons and medicines for horses, and of supplying posts with water ; and generally the proper and authorized expenses for the movements and operations of an army not expressly assigned to any other department.

BARRACKS AND QUARTERS.

961.—Under this head are included the permanent buildings for the use of the army, as barracks, quarters, hospitals, store houses, offices, stables.

962.—When barracks and quarters are to be occupied, they will be allotted by the Quartermaster at the station, under the control of the commanding officer.

963.—*omitted.*

964.—Merchantable hard wood is the standard ; the cord is 128 cubic feet.

965.—No officer shall occupy more than his proper quarters except by order of the commanding officer when there is an excess of quarters at the station ; which order the Quartermaster shall forward to the Quartermaster-General, to be laid before the Secretary of War. But the amount of quarters shall be reduced pro rata by the commanding officer when the number of officers and troops make it necessary ; and when the public buildings are not sufficient to quarter the troops, the commanding officer shall report to the commander of the department for authority to hire quarters, or other necessary orders in the case. The department commander shall report the case, and his orders therein, to the Quartermaster-General.

966.—A mess-room, and fuel for it, are allowed only when a majority of the officers of a post or regiment unite in a mess ; never to less than three officers, nor to any who live in hotels or boarding-houses. Fuel for a mess-room shall not be used elsewhere, or for any other purpose.

967.—Fuel issued to officers or troops is public property for

- their use; what they do not actually consume shall be returned to the Quartermaster, and taken up on his quarterly return.

968.—In November, December, January and February, the fuel is increased one-fourth at stations from the 39th degree to the 43d degree north latitude, and one-third at stations north of the 43d degree.

969.—Fuel shall be issued only in the month when due.

970.—In allotting quarters, officers shall have choice according to rank, but the commanding officer may direct the officers to be stationed convenient to their troops.

971.—An officer may select quarters occupied by a junior; but, having made his choice, he must abide by it, and shall not again at the post displace a junior, unless himself displaced by a senior.

972.—The set of rooms to each quarters will be assigned by the Quartermaster, under the control of the commanding officer; attics not counted as rooms.

973.—Officers cannot choose rooms in different sets of quarters.

974.—When public quarters cannot be furnished to officers at stations without troops, or to enlisted men at general or department head-quarters, quarters will be commuted at a rate fixed by the Secretary of War, and fuel at the market price delivered. When fuel and quarters are commuted to an officer by reason of his employment on a civil work, the commutation shall be charged to the appropriation for the work. No commutation of rooms or fuel is allowed for officers or messes.

975.—An officer is not deprived of his quarters and fuel, or commutation, at his station, by temporary absence on duty.

976.—Officers and troops in the field are not entitled to commutation for quarters or fuel.

977.—An officer arriving at a station shall make requisition on the Quartermaster for his quarters and fuel, accompanied by a copy of the order putting him on duty at the station. If in command of troops, his requisition shall be for the whole, and designate the number of officers of each grade, of non-commissioned officers, soldiers, servants, and washerwomen.

978.—Bunks, benches and tables provided for soldiers' barracks and hospitals, are not to be removed from them, except by the Quartermaster of the station, or order of the command-

ing officer, and shall not be removed from the station except by order of the Quartermaster-General.

979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986—*Omitted.*

ARMY TRANSPORTATION.

987.—When troops are moved, or officers travel with escorts or stores, the means of transport provided shall be for the whole command. Proper orders in the case, and an exact return of the command, including officers' servants and company women, will be furnished to the Quartermaster, who is to provide the transportation.

988.—The baggage to be transported is limited to camp and garrison equipage, and officers' baggage. Officers' baggage shall not exceed (mess-chests and all personal effects included) as follows:

	In the field.	Changing stations.
General officers - -	125 pounds	1000 pounds.
Field officers - - -	100 "	800 "
Captains - - - -	80 "	700 "
Subalterns - - -	80 "	600 "

These amounts shall be reduced *pro rata* by the commanding officer when necessary, and may be increased by the Quartermaster General on transports by water, when proper, in special cases.

989. - The regimental and company desk prescribed in army regulations will be transported; also for staff officers, the books, papers, and instruments necessary to their duties, and for medical officers, their medical chest. In doubtful cases under this regulation, and whenever baggage exceeds the regulated allowance, the conductor of the train, or officer in charge of the transportation, will report to the commanding officer, who will order an inspection, and all excess to be rejected.

990 - Estimates of the medical director, approved by the commanding officer, for the necessary transportation to be provided for the hospital service, will be furnished to the Quartermaster.

991.—The sick will be transported on the application of the medical officers.

992.—Certified invoices of all public stores to be transported will be furnished to the Quartermaster by the officer having charge of them. In doubtful cases, the orders of the commanding officer will be required.

993.—Where officers' horses are to be transported, it must be authorized in the orders for the movement.

994.—The baggage trains ambulances, and all the means of transport continue in charge of the proper officers of the Quartermaster's Department, under the control of the commanding officers.

995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009.—*Omitted.*

FORAGE.

1010.—The forage ration is fourteen pounds of hay and twelve pounds of oats, corn or barley.

1011.—Forage shall be issued to officers only in the month when due, and at their proper stations, and for the horses actually kept by them in service.

*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*

1012.—No officer shall sell forage issued to him. Forage issued to public horses or cattle is public property; what they do not actually consume to be properly accounted for.

STRAW.

1013.—In barracks, twelve pounds of straw per month for bedding will be allowed to each man, servant, and company woman.

1014.—The allowance and change of straw for the sick is regulated by the surgeon.

1015.—One hundred pounds per month is allowed for bedding to each horse in public service.

1016.—*Omitted.*

Straw not actually used as bedding shall be accounted for as other public property.

STATIONERY.

1017.—Issues of stationery are made quarterly, in amount as follows :

	Quires	Writing Paper.	Q's Envelope Paper.	Number of Quills.	Ounces Wafers.	Ounces Sealing Wax.	Papers of Ink Powder.	Pieces of Office Tape.
Commander of an army, department or division (what may be necessary for himself and staff for their public duty)....	12	1	50	1	8	2	2	
Commander of a brigade, for himself and staff.....	10	1	40	1	6	2	2	
Officer commanding a regiment or post of not less than five companies, for himself and staff.....	8	$\frac{1}{2}$	30	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	1	1	
Officer commanding a post of more than two and less than five companies.....	6	$\frac{1}{2}$	25	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	1	1	
Commanding officer of a post of two companies.....	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	20	$\frac{1}{4}$	3	1	1	
Commanding officer of a post of one company or less, and commanding officer of a company.....	3	$\frac{1}{4}$	12	$\frac{1}{4}$	2	1	1	
A Lieutenant-Colonel or Major not in command of a regiment or post.....	1	$\frac{1}{8}$	6	$\frac{1}{8}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Officers of the Inspector-General's, Pay, and Quartermaster's Department (the prescribed blank books and printed forms, and the stationery required for their public duty).....								
All officers, including Chaplains, not enumerated above, when on duty and not supplied by their respective departments.....								

Steel pens, with one holder to 12 pens may be issued in place of quills, and envelopes in place of envelope paper, at the rate of 100 to the quire.

1018.—When an officer is relieved in command, he shall transfer the office stationery to his successor.

1019.—To each office table is allowed one inkstand, one stamp, one paper-folder, one sand-box, one wafer-box, and as many lead pencils as may be required, not exceeding four per annum.

1020.—Necessary stationery for military courts and boards will be furnished on the requisition of the recorder, approved by the presiding officer.

1021.—The commander of an army, department or division, may direct orders to be printed, when the requisite dispatch and the number to be distributed make it necessary. The necessity will be set out in the order for the printing, or certified on the account.

1022.—Regimental, company, and post books, and printed

blanks for the officers of Quartermaster and Pay Departments, will be procured by timely requisition to the Quartermaster-General.

1023.—*Omitted.*

EXPENSES OF COURTS-MARTIAL.

1024.—An officer who attends a general court-martial or court of inquiry, convened by authority competent to order a general court-martial, will be paid, if the court is not held at the station where he is at the time serving, one dollar a day while attending the court and travelling to and from it if entitled to forage, and one dollar and twenty-five cents a day if not entitled to forage.

1025.—The Judge Advocate or Recorder will be paid, besides, a per diem of one dollar and twenty-five cents for every day he is necessarily employed in the duty of the court. When it is necessary to employ a clerk to aid the Judge Advocate, the court may order it; a soldier to be procured when practicable.

1026.—A citizen witness shall be paid his actual transportation or stage fare, and three dollars a day while attending the court and travelling to and from it, counting the travel at fifty miles a day.

1027.—The certificate of the Judge Advocate shall be evidence of the time of attendance on the court, and of the time he was necessarily employed in the duty of the court. Of the time occupied in traveling, each officer will make his own certificate.

EXTRA-DUTY MEN.

1028.—Duplicate rolls of the extra-duty men, to be paid by the Quartermaster's Department, will be made monthly, and certified by the Quartermaster, or other officer having charge of the work, and countersigned by the commanding officer. One of these will be transmitted direct to the Quartermaster-General, and the other filed in support of the pay-roll.

PUBLIC POSTAGE.

1029.—Postage and dispatches by telegraph, on public business, paid by an officer, will be refunded to him on his certificate to the account, and to the necessity of the communication by telegraph. The amount for postage, and for telegraph dispatches, will be stated separately.

HORSES FOR MOUNTED OFFICERS.

1030.—In the field, or on the frontier, the commanding officer may authorize a mounted officer, who cannot otherwise provide himself with two horses, to take them from the public at the cost price, when it can be ascertained, and when not, at a fair valuation, to be fixed by a Board of survey, provided he shall not take the horse of any trooper. A horse so taken shall not be exchanged or returned. Horses of mounted officers shall be shod by the public farrier or blacksmith.

CLOTHING, CAMP AND GARRISON EQUIPAGE—*Omitted.*

1031, 1032, 1033, 1034—*Omitted.*

ALLOWANCE OF CAMP AND GARRISON EQUIPAGE.

	Tents in the field.	Spades.	Axes.	Pickaxes.	Hatchets.	Camp-kettles.	Mess-Pans.
A General	8	2	1	1	1	1	1
Field or staff officer above the rank of Captain	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other staff officers or Captains.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Subalterns of a company, to every two.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
To every fifteen foot and thirteen mounted men.....	1	2	2	2	2	2	5

1035.—Bed-sacks are provided for troops in garrison, and iron pots may be furnished to them instead of camp kettles. Requisitions will be sent to the Quartermaster-General for the authorized flags, colors, standards, guidons, drums, fifes, bugles, and trumpets.

ALLOWANCE OF CLOTHING.

1036, 1037—*Omitted.*

1038.—Commanders of companies draw the clothing of their men, and the camp and garrison equipage for the officers and men of their company. The camp and garrison equipage of other officers is drawn on their own receipts.

1039.—When clothing is needed for issue to the men, the company commander will procure it from the quartermaster on requisition, approved by the commanding officer.

1040.—Ordinarily the company commander will procure and issue clothing to his men twice a year; at other times, when necessary in special cases.

1041.—Such articles of clothing as the soldier may need will be issued to him. When the issues equal in value his allow-

ance for the year, further issues are extra issues, to be charged to him on the next muster-roll.

1042.—*Omitted.*

1043.—Officers receiving clothing, or camp and garrison equipage, will render quarterly returns of it to the Quartermaster-General.

1044.—Commanders of companies will take the receipts of their men for the clothing issued to them, on a receipt-witnessed by an officer, or, in the absence of an officer, by a non-commissioned officer ; the witness to be witness to the fact of the issue, and the acknowledgment and signature of the soldier. The several issues to a soldier to be entered separately on the roll, and all vacant spaces on the roll to be filled with a cipher. This roll is the voucher for the issue to the quarterly return of the company commander. Extra issues will be so noted on the roll.

1045.—Each soldier's clothing account is kept by the company commander in a company book. This account sets out only the money value of the clothing which he received at each issue, for which his receipt is entered in the book, and witnessed as in the preceding paragraph.

1046.—When a soldier is transferred or detached, the amount due to or by him on account of clothing will be stated on his descriptive list.

1047.—When a soldier is discharged, the amount due to or by him for clothing will be stated on the duplicate certificates given for the settlement of his accounts.

1048.—Deserter's clothing will be turned into store. The invoice of it, and the quartermaster's receipt for it, will state its condition, and the name of the deserter.

1049.—The inspection report on damaged clothing shall set out, with the amount of damage to each article, a list of such articles as are fit for issue, at a reduced price stated.

1050.—Commanding officers may order necessary issues of clothing to prisoners and convicts, taking deserters, or other damaged clothing when there is such in store.

1051.—In all cases of deficiency, or damage of any article of clothing, or camp or garrison equipage, the officers accountable for the property is required by law "to show by one or more depositions setting forth the circumstances of the case, that the deficiency was by unavoidable accident or loss in actual service, without any fault on his part, and in case of damage, that

due care and attention were exerted on his part, and that the damage did not result from neglect."

RETURNS IN THE QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

1052.—All officers and agents having money and property of the Department to account for, are required to make the monthly and quarterly returns to the Quartermaster-General prescribed in the Regulations of the Quartermaster's Department.

1053, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058—*Omitted.*

No. 29.—(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT F.)

Requisition for Fuel for _____ Company, _____ Regiment of _____, commanded by _____, for the month of _____, 186 .

Station.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates.	Laundress and servants.	Total.	Monthly allowance to each, in cords.	TOTDD ALLOWANCE.					Remarks.
							Cords.	Inches	B'sh'ls	Coal.		
										Wood.	P'nds.	

I certify, on honor, that the above requisition is correct and just, and that fuel has not been drawn for any part of the time above charged.
R. S. Commanding Company.

Received, _____, 186 , of _____, Assistant Quartermaster, G. S. Army, _____ cords _____ feet _____ inches of wood and _____ of coal, in full of the above requisition.

(Signed duplicates.)
R. S., Commanding Company.

No. 30.---(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT F.)

Requisition for Fuel for -----, stationed at -----, for the month of -----, 186.

	Wood.			Coal.		Remarks.
	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Bushels.	Pounds.	
For myself, - - -						
For private servant, - -						
Total.						

I certify, on honor, that the above requisition is correct and just, and that I have not drawn fuel for any part of the time above charged.

Received, -----, 186, of ----- Assistant Quartermaster C. S. Army, ----- cords ----- feet ----- of wood and ----- of coal, in full of the above requisition.

NOTE.—This form will be used for individual officers, hospitals, guards, &c.

No. 32.—(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT G.)

Requisition for Forage for public Horses, Mules and Oxen, in the service of ——— for ——— days, commencing the ——— day of ——— 186 , and ending on the ——— of ———, 186 , at ———,

Date of requisition.	Number of horses.	Number of Mules.	Number of Oxen.	Total number animals.	Number of days.	Number of rations.	Daily allowance each animal.					Total Allowance.					Remarks.
							Pounds of corn.	Pounds barley.	Pounds of oats.	Pounds of hay.	Pounds fodder.	Corn.	Barley.	Oats.	Hay.	Fodder.	
							Pounds of corn.	Pounds barley.	Pounds of oats.	Pounds of hay.	Pounds fodder.	Pounds of	Pounds of	Pounds of	Pounds of	Pounds of	
Required																	
On hand, to be deducted																	
To be supplied																	

I certify, on honor, that the above requisition is correct and just; that I have now in service the number of animals for which forage is required; and that forage has not been received for any part of the time specified.

Received at ———, on the ——— day of ———, 186 , of ———, Quartermaster of the Confederate States army, ——— pounds of corn, ——— pounds of barley, ——— pounds of oats, ——— pounds of hay, ——— pounds of fodder, to full of the above requisition.
(Signed duplicates.)

No. 40.---(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT K.)

SPECIAL REQUISITION.

For

I certify that the above requisition is correct, and that the articles specified are absolutely requisite for the public service, rendered so by the following circumstances: [Here the officer will insert such reasons as he may think fit to give, tending to show the necessity for the supplies.]

Captain J. B., Assistant Quartermaster Confederate States Army, will issue the articles specified in the above requisition.

C. D., *Commanding*.

Received at _____, the _____ of _____, 18—, of _____, Assistant Quartermaster Confederate States Army, [here insert the articles] in full of the above requisition.

(Signed duplicates.)

NOTE.—The cost of articles issued on special requisitions, and orders of commanding officers, will be entered on the requisition and the list of invoice furnished the receiving officer.

NO. 49.—(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT C.)

Requisition of the Quartermaster's Department for extra supplies of Medicine and Hospital Stores.

I certify, on honor, that the medicines and hospital stores above required are necessary for the use of the sick at this post, in consequence of [here insert whether from loss, damage, &c.], and that the requisition is agreeable to the supply table.

Approved:

Received at _____, on the _____ of _____, 186____, the articles above enumerated.
(Signed duplicates.)

A. B., *Assistant Surgeon.*

C. D., *Commanding Officer.*

A. B., *Assistant Surgeon.*

No. 50.—(VOUCHER TO ABSTRACT C.)

Bill of Medicine, &c., when purchased by an officer of the Quartermaster's Department.

To Confederate States,

To _____,

Dr.

Date of purchase.	For	Dollars.	Cents.

I certify, on honor, that the prices of the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at _____, agreeable to the foregoing requisition, are reasonable and just.

Received, _____, 186____, of _____, --- dollars --- cents, in full of the above account.
(Signed duplicates.)

A. B., Surgeon

E. F.

NOTE.—The above certificate may be signed by the surgeon making the requisition, or by any surgeon or assistant surgeon belonging to the army. The requisition on which the purchase may be made must be attached to the bill of purchase, which will be entered in Abstract C., and the articles not noticed in the property returns.

ARTICLE XLII.

SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT.

SUPPLIES.—*Omitted.*

1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068.—*Omitted.*

THE RATION.

1069.—The ration is three-fourths of a pound of pork or bacon, or one and a fourth pounds of fresh or salt beef; eighteen ounces of bread or flour, or twelve ounces of hard bread, or one and a fourth pounds of corn meal; and at the rate, to one hundred rations, of eight quarts of peas or beans, or, in lieu thereof, ten pounds of rice; six pounds coffee; twelve pounds sugar; four quarts of vinegar; one and a half pounds of tallow, or one and a fourth pounds adamantine, or one pound sperm candles; four pounds of soap, and two quarts of salt.

1070.—The annexed table shows the quantity of each part of the ration in any number of rations from one to ten thousand.

1071.—On a campaign, or on marches, or on board of transports, the ration of hard bread is one pound.

ISSUES.

1072.—Returns for issues to companies will, when practicable, be consolidated for the post or regiment (see Form 14.) At the end of the month, the issuing commissary will make duplicate abstracts of the issues, which the commanding officer will compare with the original returns, and certify (see Form 2.) This abstract is a voucher of the issue for the monthly return.

1073.—Issues to the hospital will be on returns by the medical officer for such provisions only as are actually required for the sick and the attendants. The cost of such parts of the ration as are issued will be charged to the hospital at contract or cost prices, and the hospital will be credited by the whole number of complete rations due through the month at contract or cost prices (see note 7); the balance, constituting the *Hospital Fund*, or any portion of it, may be expended by the commissary, on the requisition of the medical officer, in the purchase of any article for the subsistence or comfort of the sick, not authorized to be otherwise furnished

(see Form 3.) At large depots or general hospitals, this fund may be partly expended for the benefit of dependent posts or detachments, on requisitions approved by the medical director or senior Surgeon of the district. On the 1st of January, each year, one-fourth of every hospital fund if less than \$150, and one half if more, will be dropped by the commissary from the fund (Form 3), and will be paid over to the Treasurer of the Military Asylum by the Commissary-General.

1074.—The articles purchased for the hospital, as well as those issued from the subsistence store-house, will be included in the Surgeon's certificate of issues to the hospital, and borne on the monthly return of provisions received and issued. Vouchers for purchases for the hospital must either be certified by the Surgeon or accompanied by his requisition.

1075.—Abstracts of the issues to the hospital will be made by the commissary, certified by the Surgeon, and countersigned by the commanding officer (see Form 3.)

1076.—In order that the authorized women of companies may draw their rations while temporarily separated from their companies, the officer commanding the company must make a report to the commanding officer of the post where the women may be left, designating such as are to draw rations as attached to his company. Their rations are not commuted, and they can only draw them at a military post or station where there are supplies.

1077.—*Omitted.*

1078.—Issues to *volunteers* and *militia*, to *sailors*, to *marines*, to *citizens* employed by any of the departments, or to *Indians*, will be entered on separate abstracts to the monthly return.

1079.—An extra issue of fifteen pounds of tallow or ten of sperm candles, per month, may be made to the principal guard of each camp and garrison, on the order of the commanding officer. Extra issues of soap, candles and vinegar, are permitted to the hospital when the Surgeon does not avail himself of the commutation of the hospital rations, or when there is no hospital fund; salt in small quantities may be issued for public horses and cattle. When the officers of the Medical Department find anti-scorbutics necessary for the health of the troops, the commanding officer may order issues of fresh vegetables, pickled onions, sour kroust, or molasses, with an extra quantity of rice and vinegar. (Potatoes are usually issued at the rate of one pound per ration, and onions at the rate of three bushels in lieu of one of beans.) Occasional issues

(extra) of molasses are made—two quarts to one hundred rations—and of dried apples of from one to one and a half bushels to one hundred rations. Troops at sea are recommended to draw rice and an extra issue of molasses in lieu of beans. When anti-scorbutics are issued, the medical officer will certify the necessity, and the circumstances which cause it, upon the abstract of extra issues (see Form 4.)

1080.—When men leave their company, the rations they have drawn, and left with it, will be deducted from the next return for the company; a like rule when men are discharged from the hospital will govern the hospital return.

RECRUITING SERVICE.—*Omitted.*

1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088.—*Omitted.*

SUBSISTENCE TO OFFICERS.

1089.—An officer may draw subsistence stores, paying cash for them at contract or cost prices, without including cost of transportation, on his certificate that they are for his own use and the use of his family. These certified lists the commanding officer shall compare with the monthly abstracts of sales, which he shall countersign (see Form 5). The commissary will enter the sales on his monthly return, and credit the money in his quarterly account current.

BACK RATIONS.—*Omitted*

1090.—*Omitted.*

COMMUTATION OF RATIONS.

1091.—When a soldier is detached on duty, and it is impracticable to carry his subsistence with him, it will be commuted at seventy-five cents a day, to be paid by the commissary when due, or in advance, on the order of the commanding officer. The officer detaching the soldier will certify, on the voucher, that it is impracticable for him to carry his rations, and the voucher will show on its face the nature and extent of the duty the soldier was ordered to perform (see Form 18).

1092.—The expenses of a soldier placed temporarily in a private hospital, on the advice of the senior Surgeon of the post or detachment, sanctioned by the commanding officer, will be paid by the Subsistence Department, not to exceed seventy-five cents a day.

1092.—The ration of a soldier stationed in a city, with no opportunity of messing, will be commuted at forty cents. The

rations of the non-commissioned regimental staff and ordnance sergeants, when they have no opportunity of messing, and of soldiers on furlough, or stationed where rations cannot be issued in kind, may be commuted at the cost or value of the ration at the post.

1094.—When a soldier on duty has necessarily paid for his own subsistence, he may be refunded the cost of the ration. When more than the cost of the ration is claimed, the account must be submitted to the Commissary-General.

EXTRA-DUTY MEN.

1095.—The commanding officer will detail a suitable non-commissioned officer or soldier for extra duty, under the orders of the Commissary, and to be exempt from ordinary company and garrison duty. All extra-duty men employed in the Commissariat will be paid the regulated allowance (see Article XXXIX) by the Commissary, if not paid extra pay in any other department.

1096.—Barrels, boxes, hides, &c., will be sold, and the proceeds credited in the quarterly account current.

ACCOUNTS.

1097.—The following are the accounts and returns to be rendered to the Commissary-General :

Monthly.

Return of provisions and forage received and issued in the month	Form	1
Abstract of issues to troops, &c. (see paragraph 1078)	"	2
Abstract of issues to hospital	"	3
Abstract of extra issues	"	4
Abstract of sales to officers,	"	5
Distinct abstract of other sales.		
Summary statement of money received and expended during the month	"	6

Quarterly.

Account current	Form	7
Abstract of all purchases of provisions and forage during the quarter	"	8
Abstract of expenditures in the quarter, except for purchase of provisions, and forage for cattle (Paragraph 1064)	"	9
Consolidated abstract of sales to officers during the quarter	"	10
Distinct abstract of other sales.		
Estimate of funds required for next quarter	"	11
Quarterly return of all property in the department, except provisions, and forage for cattle	"	12

1098.—The abstracts of issues will show the corps or detachment. When abstracts require more than one sheet, the sheets will be numbered in series, and not pasted together; the total at the foot of each carried to the head of the next, &c., &c.

1099.—All lists of subsistence shall run in this order: meat, bread-stuff, rice and beans, coffee, sugar, vinegar, candles, soap, salt, anti-scorbutics, purchases for hospital, forage for cattle.

1100.—No charge for printing blanks, as forms, will be allowed.

1101.—A book will be kept by the commissary at each post, in which will be entered the monthly returns of provisions received and issued (Form 1). It will show from whom the purchases have been made, and whether paid for. It is called the Commissary's book, and will not be removed from the post.

1102.—When any officer in the Commissariat is relieved, he will close his property accounts; but money accounts will be kept open till the end of the quarter, unless he ceases to do duty in the department.

1103.—Commissaries of Subsistence in charge of principal depots will render quarterly statements of the cost and quality of the ration, in all its parts, at their stations.

NOTES.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,—*Omitted.*

7.—Mode of ascertaining the hospital ration: 100 complete rations consist of, say

32	rations of fresh beef, is 40 lbs. at 4 cents	\$1 60
68	“ pork, is 51 lbs. at 6 cents .	3 06
100	“ flour, is 112 lbs. at 2 cents .	2 25
{ 100	“ beans, is 8 quarts, at 4 cents 32)	
{ or		0 46
{ 100	“ rice, is 10 lbs. at 6 cents 60)	
100	“ coffee, is 6 lbs. at 9 cents .	0 54
100	“ sugar, is 12 lbs. at 8 cents .	0 96
100	“ vinegar, is 4 quarts at 5 cents .	0 20
100	“ candles, is 1 1-2 lbs. at 12 cents	0 18
100	“ soap, is 4 lbs. at 6 cents .	0 24
100	“ salt, is 2 quarts at 3 cents .	0 06

Cost of one hundred rations	\$9 55
-----------------------------	--------

or 9 cents five mills per ration.

Form 14.

Consolidated Provision Return for Regiment of for days, commencing and ending

POST OR STATION.	
	Number of men.
	Number of women.
	Total.
	Number of days.
	Number of rations.
	Fresh Beef.
	Pork.
	Flour.
	Beans.
	Rice.
	Coffee.
	Sugar.
	Vinegar.
	Candles.
	Soap.
	Salt.
	REMARKS.
See the remark.	

....., Commanding Regiment.

....., commanding Officer.

The A. C. S. will issue on the above return,

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.

A box, 24 by 16 inches square, and 22 inches deep will contain one barrel, or 10,752 cubic inches.

A box 16 by 16.8 inches square, and 8 inches deep, will contain one bushel, or 2150.4 cubic inches.

A box, 8 by 8.4 inches square, and 8 inches deep, will contain one peck, or 537.6 cubic inches.

A box, 7 by 4 inches square, and 4.8 inches deep, will contain a half gallon, or 131.4 cubic inches.

A box, 4 by 4 inches square, and 4.2 inches deep, will contain one quart, or 67.2 inches,

One bushel of corn weighs.....	56 pounds.
“ “ wheat “	60 “
“ “ rye “	56 “
“ “ buckwheat weighs.....	52 “
“ “ barley “	48 “
“ “ oats “	40 “
“ “ beans “	60 “
“ “ potatoes “	60 “
“ “ onions “	57 “
“ “ dried peaches “	33 “
“ “ dried apples “	22 “
“ “ salt “	50 “
Ten gallons pickled onions “	83 “
“ sour krout “	81 “

Table showing the Weight and Bulk of Rations.

No. of rations.	Tare in lbs.	Net weight in pounds.	Gross weight in pounds.	Bulk in bbl's.	Kind of ration.
1000	655.9301	2391.25	3047.1801	11.8224	Pork, flour, beans, and small rations.
1	.6559	2.3912	3.0471	.01182	Do. do. do.
1000	402.9968	2016.25	2419.2468	16.2656	Bread (12 oz.), bacon and do.
1	.4029	2.0162	2.4192	.01626	Do. do. do.
1000	460.2257	2266.25	2726.4757	19.2827	Bread (16 oz.) do. do.
1	.4602	2.2662	2.7264	.01928	Do. do. do.
Pork.....	468.75	750.	1218.75	375	$\frac{3}{4}$ lb. to one ration. 1 lb. " " "
Bacon.....	153.1861	750.	903.1861	4.9019	
Flour.....	109.0561	1125.	1284.0561	5.7397	
Pilot bread...	171.6867	750.	921.6867	9.031	
Do.....	228.9156	1000.	1228.9156	12.048	
Beans.....	22.3187	155.	177.3187	0.7142	Tallow Candles.
Rice.....	14.5	100.	114.5	0.4629	
Coffee.....	10.901	60.	70.901	0.3488	
Sugar.....	15.625	120.	135.625	0.5	
Vinegar.....	15.	92.5	107.5	0.333	
Candles.....	2.5	15.	17.5	0.0925	By A. B. E.
Soap.....	6.8965	40.	46.8965	0.1877	
Salt.....	4.8828	38.75	38.6328	0.1562	

One thousand rations of

Form 2.

SPECIAL REQUISITION FOR SUPPLIES OF MEDICINES, &c.,

Requisition for Medicines, (hospital stores,) &c., required at ———, for ———.

Acet. plumbi, lb. i.

Pulv. cinchonæ, lbs. x.

&c., &c.

&., &c.,

I certify that the medicines above required are necessary for the sick at, ———, in consequence of [here state whether from loss, damage, &c., &c.], and that the requisition is agreeable to the supply table.

—— ———, *Surgeon.*

—— ———, *Commanding Officer.*

Received, ———, 18——, of ———, the articles above enumerated.

—— ———, *Surgeon.*

Approved:

Form 3.

ACCOUNT FOR MEDICINES, &c.

The Confederate States.

To A. B.,

Dr.

Acet. plumbi, lb., i, at 50 cents.....	\$ 50
Pulv. cinchone, lbs. x., at \$2.....	20 00
&c., &c., &c.	

I certify that the prices of the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at ———, agreeable to the foregoing requisition, are reasonable and just.

....., *Surgeon.*

Received,, 18—, of, dollars and cents, in full of the above account.

A. B.

NOTE.—The above certificate may be signed by the Surgeon making the requisition, or by any Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon belonging to the army.

Form 12.

ARMY OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES.

(Coat of Arms.)

Certificate of Disability for Discharge.

A. B., of Captain ——'s company (—) of the . . . regiment of Confederate States ——, was enlisted by ——, of the —— regiment of ——, at —— on the —— day of ——, to serve —— years; he was born in ——, in the State of . . . , —— years of age, —— feet —— inches high, —— complexion, —— eyes, —— hair, and by occupation when enlisted —— . During the last two months said soldier has been unfit for duty —— days.

(The company commander will here add a statement of all the *facts* known to him concerning the disease or wound, or cause of disability of the soldier: the time, place, manner, and all the circumstances under which the injury occurred, or disease originated or appeared; the duty, or service, or situation of the soldier at the time the injury was received or disease contracted, or supposed to be contracted; and whatever facts may aid a judgment as to the cause, immediate or remote, of the disability, and the circumstances attending it.)

C. D., *Commanding Company.*

When the *facts* are not known to the company commander, the certificate of any officer, or affidavit of other person having such knowledge, will be appended.

I certify that I have carefully examined the said . . . of Captain ——'s company, and find him incapable of performing the duties of a soldier, because of (here describe particularly the disability, wound, or disease; the extent to which it deprives him of the use of any limb or faculty, or affects his health, strength, activity, constitution, or capacity to labor or earn his subsistence.) The surgeon will add, from his knowledge of the facts and circumstances, and from the evidence in the case, his professional opinion of the cause or origin of the disability.

E. F., *Surgeon.*

(Duplicates.)

Form 13.—Medical Department.
RECORD OF RECRUITS EXAMINED BY

, AT

Date.	Name.	WHERE BORN.		Age.	Profession.	By whom enlisted.	Remarks.
		Town or county.	State or kingdom.				
							The remarks will state the cause of rejecting any who are examined, &c., &c.

_____, Surgeon.

Form 17.

CONTRACT WITH A PRIVATE PHYSICIAN.

This contract, entered into this day of 18..., at, State of, between, of the Confederate States Army, and Dr. of, in the State of, witnesseth, that for the consideration hereafter mentioned, the said Dr. promises and agrees to perform the duties of a medical officer, agreeably to the Army Regulations, at (and to furnish the necessary medicines.) And the said promises and agrees, on behalf of the Confederate States, to pay, or cause to be paid to the said Dr. the sum of dollars for each and every month he shall continue to perform the services above stated, which shall be his full compensation, and in lieu of all allowances and emoluments whatsoever, (*except that for medicines furnished, which shall be at the rate of ... per cent on his monthly pay, to be determined by the Surgeon General.*) This contract to continue till determined by the said doctor, or the commanding officer for the time being, or the Surgeon General.

[SEAL.]

Signed, sealed and delivered }
in presence of }

[SEAL.]

I certify that the number of persons entitled to medical attendance agreeably to regulations, at ——— is ———, and that no competent physician can be obtained at a lower rate.

———, *Commanding Officer.*

Form No. 4.

Certificate to be given a soldier at the time of his discharge.

I certify that the within named _____, a _____ of
 Captain _____ company (—) of the _____ regiment of
 _____, born in _____, in the State of _____, aged _____ years.
 _____ feet, _____ inches high. _____ complexion. _____ eyes,
 hair, and by a profession a _____, was enlisted by _____,
 at _____, on the _____ day of _____ eighteen hundred and _____
 to serve for _____ years, and is now entitled to a discharge by
 reason of _____

The said _____ was last payed by Paymaster _____,
 to include the _____ day of _____, eighteen hundred and _____;
 and has pay due from that time to the present date.

There is due him _____ dollars retained pay.

There is due him _____ dollars on account of clothing not
 drawn in kind.

He is indebted to the Confederate State _____ dollars, on
 account of extra clothing, &c.

He is indebted to _____, laundress, at _____ dollars.

The contract price of the ration at _____ is _____ cents.

Given in duplicate at _____, this _____ day of _____, 18— .

Commanding Company.

NOTE.—When a soldier transfers his certificates, the transfer must be made of
 them, witnessed by a commissioned officer when practicable, or by some other
 reputable person known to the Paymaster.

Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores for ——— Arsenal or Post, ——— date.

156

POST OR PLACE.							REMARKS.				
	6-pdr gun carriages.		Infantry cartridge boxes.		Cannon powder, pounds.			Slow match, pounds.		Shot guages, sets.	
Required —, 18—, On hand (date)	3 2	106 100	1000 200	50 5	1						
To be supplied	1	6	800	45	1						
[Here follow the explanations demanding the issue]											

(Signed)

A. B., Commanding.

Endorsement to be as follows:

Requisitions for Ordnance Stores for [post or place.]

[Date.]

Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores for the use of _____ of Militia in the service of the Confederate States,

	6-pdr. brass cannon.	6pdr. carriages.	Muskets, complete.	Non-com'd officers' swords.	Cartridge boxes.	Cartridge box-belts.	Bayonet scabbards.	Waist belt plates.	Gun slings.	6-Pdr. shot, fixed.	Musket-ball cartridges.	REMARKS.
	2	2	49	9	49	40	49	51	49	120	2500	
Total.....	2	2	49	9	49	49	49	51	49	120	2500	Company of infantry of 58 non-commissioned officers and privates. Same form for Artillery, Riflemen, and Cavalry.

I certify that there are non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates under my command, called into the service of the Confederate States, and that the above requisition is made in conformity thereto.

(Signed)

NASHVILLE, June 1, 1864.

The above requisition has been examined in conformity to the Ordnance Regulations, and is approved.

A. B., Captain 5th Regiment Militia

of the State of Tennessee.

C. D., Major Confederate States Army,

Endorsement to be as follows :

Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores,, 38—.

1289.—Funds and supplies of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, arms and accoutrements, when ordered, will be sent direct to each station.

1290.—For subsistence to recruiting stations, see regulations of the Subsistence Department. When army rations are issued for recruits, savings on the rations shall be applied for their benefit, as in companies.

1291.—The superintendents will transmit to the Adjutant-General consolidated monthly returns of the recruiting parties under their superintendence, according to directions on the printed blanks, accompanied by one copy of the enlistment of each recruit enlisted within the month.

1292.—When recruits are sent to regiments, a superintendent will report to the Adjutant-General for instructions in reference thereto.

1293.—When recruits are sent from a depot or rendezvous to a regiment or post, *a muster and descriptive roll*, and *an account of clothing* of the detachment, will be given to the officer assigned to the command of it. And a duplicate of the muster and descriptive roll will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General by the superintendant, who will note on it the names of all the officers on duty with the detachment, and the day of its departure from the depot or rendezvous.

1294.—The superintendent will report all commissioned or non-commissioned officers who may be incapable or negligent in the discharge of their functions. Where a recruiting party fails to get recruits from any cause other than the *fault* of the officer, the superintendent will recommend another station for the party.

1295.—When a rendezvous is closed, the superintendent will give the necessary instructions for the safe-keeping or disposal of the public property, so as not to involve any expense for storage.

1296.—Tours of inspection by superintendents will be made only on instruction from the Adjutant-General's office. Officers on the recruiting service will not be sent from place to place without orders from the same source. Recruiting officers will in no case absent themselves from their stations without authority from the superintendent.

1297.—They will not allow any man to be deceived or inveigled into the service by false representations, but will in person explain the nature of the service, the length of the term, the pay, clothing rations, and other allowances to which

a soldier is entitled by law, to every man before he signs the enlistment.

1298.—With the sanction of superintendents, recruiting officers may insert, in not exceeding two newspapers, brief notices directing attention to the rendezvous for further information.

1299.—Any free white male person above the age of eighteen and under thirty-five years, being at least five feet four and a half inches high, effective, able-bodied, sober, free from disease, of good character and habits, and with a competent knowledge of the English language, may be enlisted. This regulation so far as respects the *height* and *age* of the recruit, shall not extend to musicians or to soldiers who may "*re-enlist*," or have served honestly and faithfully a previous enlistment in the army.

1300.—No man having a wife or child shall be enlisted *in time of peace* without special authority obtained from the Adjutant-General's Office, through the superintendent. This rule is not to apply to soldiers who "*re enlist*."

1301.—No person under the age of twenty-one years is to be enlisted without the written consent of his parent, guardian or master. The recruiting officer must be very particular in ascertaining the true age of the recruit.

1302.—If a minor who has no parent or guardian offer to enlist, a guardian (who must not be any one connected with the recruiting party) may be appointed by the proper legal authority.

1303.—After the nature of the service and terms of enlistment have been fairly explained to the recruit; the officer, before the enlistments are filled up, will read to him, and offer for his signature, the annexed declaration, to be appended to each copy of his enlistment:

I,, desiring to enlist in the Army of the Confederate States for the period of years, do declare that I am years and months of age; that I have neither wife nor child; that I have never been discharged from the Confederate States service on account of disability, or by the sentence of a court-martial, or by order before the expiration of a term of enlistment; and I know of no impediment to my serving honestly and faithfully as a soldier for years.

Witness :

1304.—If the recruit be a minor, his parent, guardian, or master, must sign a consent to his enlisting, which will be added to the preceding declaration, in the following form:

I, ———, do certify that I am the (*father only surviving parent, legal master, or guardian, as the case may be*) of ; that the said is years of age; and I do hereby freely give my consent to his enlistment as a soldier in the Army of the Confederate States for the period of years.

Witness :

1305.—The forms of declaration, and of consent in case of a minor, having been signed and witnessed, the recruit will then be duly examined by the recruiting officer, and surgeon if one be present, and, if accepted, the 20th and 87th Articles of War will be read to him; after which he will be allowed time to consider the subject until his mind appears to be fully made up before the oath is administered to him.

1306.—As soon as practicable, and at least within six days after his enlistment, the following oath will be administered to the recruit :

“I, A— B—, do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be) that I will bear true allegiance to the Confederate States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever, and observe and obey the orders of the President of the Confederate States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles for the government of the armies of the Confederate States.” (See 10th Art. of War.)

1307.—Under the article of war above cited, and the acts of Congress approved September 16th, 1850, and July 29th, 1854, a justice of the peace, the chief magistrate of any town or city corporate (not being an officer of the Army), a notary public, or when recourse cannot be had to such civil magistrates, a judge advocate may administer the above oath.

1308.—It is the duty of the recruiting officers to be present at the examination of the recruit by the medical officer.

1309.—Recruiting officers will not employ private physicians without authority from the Adjutant-General's Office, for the special purpose of examining the recruits prior to their enlisting.

1310.—If it be necessary, as in cases of sickness, to employ a physician, the recruiting officer may engage his services by contract on reasonable terms, “by the visit,” or by the month.

If by the month, the examination of the recruits must be stated in the contract as part of his duty. In vouchers for medical attendance and medicines, the name of each patient, date of, and charge for each visit, and for medicine furnished, must be given, and the certificate of the physician added, that the rates charged are the usual rates of the place.

1311.—Enlistments must, in all cases, be taken in triplicate. The recruiting officer will send one copy to the Adjutant-General with his quarterly accounts, a second to the superintendent with his monthly return, and a third to the depot at the time the recruits are sent there. In cases of soldiers re-enlisted in a regiment, or of regimental recruits, the third copy of the enlistment will be sent at its date to regimental head-quarters for file.

1312.—When ordnance sergeants re-enlist, the recruiting officer will immediately send the second copy of the enlistment direct to the Adjutant-General, and the third copy to the station of the ordnance sergeant for file.

1313.—A non-commissioned officer, musician, or private soldier, who may re-enlist into his company or regiment within two months before, or one month after the expiration of his term of service, shall receive a bounty of three months' extra pay—that is to say, the pay he was receiving as pay of his grade, and as additional pay for length of service and for certificate of merit. This bounty shall be paid by the recruiting officer at the time of enlistment, and noted on the descriptive list. Ordnance sergeants and hospital stewards are non-commissioned officers entitled to the bounty in the case provided.

1314.—Enlistments must, in no case, be ante-dated so as to entitle a soldier to bounty who applies after the period for “*re-enlisting*” has expired.

1315.—A premium of two dollars will be paid to any citizen, non-commissioned officer, or soldier for each accepted recruit that he may bring to the rendezvous; but not for soldiers who receive bounty for “*re-enlisting*.”

1316.—The recruiting officer will see that the men under his command are neat in their personal appearance, and will require the permanent party to wear their military dress in a becoming manner, especially when permitted to go abroad.

1317.—Only such articles of clothing as are indispensable for immediate use will be issued to recruits at the rendezvous. Their equipment will not be made complete till after they

have passed the inspection subsequent to their arrival at the depot.

1318.—The instruction of the recruits will commence at the rendezvous from the moment of enlistment. The general superintendent will see that all recruiting officers give particular attention to this subject.

1319.—Recruits will be sent from rendezvous to depots every ten days, or oftener if practicable, provided the number disposable exceeds three. The detachments of recruits will be sent from rendezvous to depots under charge of a non-commissioned officer.

1320.—Every officer commanding a recruiting party will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationery, obtaining the requisite vouchers.

1321.—The transportation of recruits to depots, and from one recruiting station to another, will be paid from the recruiting funds; transportation of officers and enlisted men on the recruiting service will be paid in the same manner, except when first proceeding to join that service, or returning to their regiments after having been relieved.

1322.—No expenses of transportation of officers will be admitted that do not arise from orders emanating from the Adjutant-General's Office, except they be required to visit branch or auxiliary rendezvous under their charge, when they will be allowed the stage, steam-boat, or railroad fare, portage included.

1323, 1324, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 1329.—*Omitted.*

1330.—To each office table is allowed one inkstand, one wafer-stamp, one water-box, one paper folder, one rule, and as many lead pencils as may be required, not exceeding four per annum.

1331.—Such blank books as may be necessary are allowed to the general superintendent and at permanent recruiting depots; also one descriptive book for the register of recruits at each permanent station. Blank books will be purchased by recruiting officers, under instructions from the superintendent.

1332.—When a recruiting officer is relieved, the blanks, books, and unexpended stationery, with all the other public property at the station, will be transferred to his successor, who will receipt for the same.

1333.—*Omitted.*

1334.—Letters addressed to the Adjutant-General “*on recruiting service*,” will be so endorsed on the envelopes, under the words “official business.”

1335.—On all vouchers for premiums for bringing recruits and fees for oaths of enlistment, the names of the recruits for whom the expenditure is made must be given. The vouchers, may be made in form of consolidated receipt-rolls, authenticated by the officer's certificate that they are correct.

1336.—The fee usually allowed for administering the oath of enlistment being twenty-five cents for each recruit, when a greater amount is paid, the officer must certify on the voucher that it is the rate allowed by law of the State or Territory.

1337.—To each voucher for notices inserted in newspapers, a copy of the notice will be appended.

1338.—Enlistments must be filled up in a fair and legible hand. The *real* name of the recruit must be ascertained, correctly spelled, and written in the same way wherever it occurs: the *Christian* name must not be abbreviated. Numbers must be written, and not expressed by figures. Each enlistment must be endorsed as follows:

No.—
A——B——,
enlisted at

January —, 186—,
By Lt. C—— D——,
— Regiment of —

The number in each month to correspond with the names alphabetically arranged.

1339.—Whenever a soldier re-enters the service, the officer who enlisted him will endorse on the enlistment, next below his own name and regiment, “second (or third) enlistment,” as the case may be, together with the name of the regiment and the letter of the company in which the soldier last served, and date of discharge from former enlistment. This information the recruiting officer must obtain, if possible, from the soldier's *discharge*, which he should in all cases be required to exhibit. (See 22d Art. of War.)

1340.—The name of the *State*, as well as the town, where each recruit is enlisted, will be recorded on all muster, pay, and descriptive rolls.

1341, 1342, 1343.—*Omitted.*

1344.—The recruits are to be *dressed in uniform* according to their respective arms, and will be regularly mustered and inspected. They are to be well drilled in the infantry tactics, through the school of the soldier to that of the battalion, and in the exercise of field and garrison pieces. Duty to be done according to the strict rules of the service.

1345, 1346, 1347.—*Omitted.*

1348.—*Permanent* parties at depots, and *recruiting parties*, will be mustered, inspected, and paid in the same manner as other soldiers. Recruits will be mustered for pay only at depots, and when paid there, one-half of their monthly pay will be retained until they join their regiments.

1349.—The Rules and Articles of War are to be read to the recruits in depot every month after the inspection; and so much thereof as relates to the duties of non-commissioned officers and soldiers will be read to them every week.

1350.—Recruits are not to be put to any labor or work which would interfere with their instruction, nor are they to be employed otherwise than soldiers in the regular duties of garrison or camp.

1351.—When recruits are received at a garrisoned post, the commanding officer will place them under the charge of a commissioned officer.

1352.—The superintendent or commanding officer will cause a minute and critical inspection to be made of every recruit received at a depot, two days after his arrival; and should any recruit be found unfit for service, or to have been enlisted contrary to law or regulations, he shall assemble a *Board of Inspectors* to examine into the case.

1353.—Every detachment ordered from a depot to any regiment or post, shall, immediately preceding its departure, be critically inspected by the superintendent or commanding officer and surgeon; and, when necessary, a Board of Inspectors will be convened.

1354.—Recruits received at a military post or station shall be carefully inspected by the commanding officer and surgeon, on the third day after their arrival; and if, on such inspection, any recruit, in their opinion, be unsound or otherwise defective in such degree as to disqualify him for the duties of a soldier, then a Board of Inspectors will be assembled to examine into and report on the case.

1355.—*Boards of Inspectors* for the examination of recruits

will be composed of the three senior regimental officers present on duty with the troops, including the commanding officer and the senior medical officer of the army present.

1356.—In all cases of rejection, the reason therefor will be stated at large in a special report by the board; which together with the surgeons' certificate of the disability for service, will be forwarded by the superintendent or commandant of the post direct to the Adjutant-General. If the recommendation of the board for the discharge of the recruit be approved, the authority will be endorsed on the certificate, which will be sent back to be filled up and signed by the commanding officer, who will return the same to the Adjutant-General's office.

1357.—The board will state in the report whether the disability, or other cause of rejection, existed before his enlistment, and whether, with *proper care and examination*, it might have then been discovered.

1358.—An officer intrusted with the command of recruits ordered to regiments, will, on arriving at the place of destination, forward the following papers:

1. To the *Adjutant-General* and the *Superintendent*, each a descriptive roll and an account of clothing of such men as may have deserted, died, or been left on the route from any cause whatever; with a special report of the date of his arrival at the post, the strength and condition of the detachment when turned over to the commanding officer, and all circumstances worthy of remark which may occurred on the march.

2. To the *Commanding Officer* of the regiment or post, the muster and descriptive roll furnished him at the time of setting out, properly signed and completed by recording the names of the recruits *present*, and by noting in the column for remarks, opposite the appropriate spaces, the time and place of death, desertion, apprehension, or other casualty that may have occurred on the route.

1359.—Should an officer be relieved in charge of a detachment *en route*, before it reaches its destination, the date and place, and name of the officer by whom he is relieved, must be recorded on the detachment roll. Without the evidence of such record, no charge for extra pay for clothing accountability of a detachment equal to a company will be allowed.

1360.—The "original muster and descriptive roll" of every detachment, with remarks showing the final disposition of each recruit, and the regiment and letter of the company to which

he may be assigned, will be signed by the commanding officer, and forwarded to the Adjutant-General.

1361.—The regimental recruiting will be conducted in the manner prescribed for the general service.

1362.—Every commander of a regiment is the superintendent of the recruiting service for his regiment, and will endeavor to keep it up to its establishment ; for which purpose he will obtain the necessary funds, clothing, &c., by requisition to the Adjutant-General.

1363.—At every station occupied by his regiment, or any part of it, the Colonel will designate a suitable officer to attend to the recruiting duties ; which selection will not relieve such officer from his company or other ordinary duties. The officer thus designated will be kept constantly furnished with funds, and, when necessary, with clothing and camp equipage.

1364.—The regimental recruiting officer will, with the approbation of the commanding officer of the station, enlist all suitable men. He will be governed, in rendering his accounts and returns, by the rules prescribed for the general service ; and when leaving a post, will turn over the funds in his hands to the senior company officer of his regiment present, unless some other be appointed to receive them.

Form B.

*The Confederate States,**To**DR.*Date. Dolls. Cents.

For

I certify that the above account is correct.

Recruiting officer.

Received, ——— this ——— day of ———, 18—, of ———, recruiting officer, ——— dollars and ——— cents, in full of the above account.

\$———

(Duplicates.)

APPENDIX.

ARTICLES OF WAR.

AN ACT ESTABLISHING RULES AND ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMIES OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES.

SECTION. 1. That, from and after the passing of this act, the following shall be the rules and articles by which the armies of the Confederate States shall be governed :

ARTICLE 1. Every officer now in the army of the Confederate States shall, in six months from the passing of this act, and every officer who shall hereafter be appointed shall, before he enters on the duties of his office, subscribe these rules and regulations.

ART. 2. It is earnestly recommended to all officers and soldiers diligently to attend divine service ; and all officers who shall behave indecently or irreverently at any place of divine worship shall, if commissioned officers, be brought before a general court-martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the president : If non-commissioned officers or soldiers, every person so offending shall, for his first offense, forfeit one sixth of a dollar, to be deducted out of his next pay ; for the second offense, he shall not only forfeit a like sum, but be confined twenty-four hours ; and for every like offense, shall suffer and pay in like manner ; which money, so forfeited, shall be applied, by the captain or senior officer of the troop or company, to the use of the sick soldiers of the company or troop to which the offender belongs.

ART. 3. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall use any profane oath or execration, shall incur the penalties expressed in the foregoing article ; and a commissioned officer shall forfeit and pay, for each and every such offense one dollar, to be applied as in the preceding article.

* These rules and articles, with the exceptions indicated by the notes, annexed to articles. 20, 65, and 87, remain unaltered, and in force at present.

ART. 4. Every chaplain commissioned in the army or armies of the Confederate States, who shall absent himself from the duties assigned him (excepting in cases of sickness or leave of absence,) shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be fined not exceeding one month's pay, besides the loss of his pay during his absence; or be discharged, as the said court-martial shall judge proper.

ART. 5. Any officer or soldier who shall use contemptuous or disrespectful words against the President of the Confederate States, against the Vice-President thereof, against the Congress of the Confederate States, or against the Chief Magistrate or Legislature of any of the Confederate States in which he may be quartered, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a court-martial shall direct; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, he shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted on him by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 6. Any officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards his commanding officer, shall be punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the judgment of a court-martial.

ART. 7. Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition, in any troop or company in the service of the Confederate State, or in any party, post, detachment, or guard, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a court-martial shall be inflicted.

ART. 8. Any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavors to suppress the same, or, coming to the knowledge of any intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information thereof to his commanding officer, shall be punished by the sentence of a court-martial with death, or otherwise, according to the nature of his offense.

ART. 9. Any officer or soldier who shall strike his superior officer, or draw or lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretense whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall, according to the nature of his offense, be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 10. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall enlist himself in the service of the Confederate States, shall, at the time of so enlisting, or within six days after.

ward, have the Articles for the government of the armies of the Confederate States read to him, and shall, by the officer who enlisted him, or by the commanding officer of the troop of company into which he was enlisted, be taken before the next justice of the peace, or chief magistrate of any city or town corporate, not being an officer of the army, or where recourse cannot be had to the civil magistrate, before the judge advocate, and in his presence shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be,) that I will bear true allegiance to the Confederate States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever; and observe and obey the orders of the President of the Confederate States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the Confederate States." Which justice, magistrate, or judge advocate is to give to the officer a certificate, signifying that the man enlisted did take the said oath or affirmation.

ART. 11. After a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have been duly enlisted and sworn, he shall not be dismissed the service without a discharge in writing; and no discharge granted to him shall be sufficient which is not signed by a field officer of the regiment to which he belongs, or commanding officer, where no field officer of the regiment is present; and no discharge shall be given to a non-commissioned officer or soldier before his term of service has expired, but by order of the President, the Secretary of War, the commanding officer of a department, or the sentence of a general court-martial; nor shall a commissioned officer be discharged the service but by order of the President of the Confederate States, or by sentence of a general court-martial.

ART. 12. Every colonel, or other officer commanding a regiment, troop, or company, and actually quartered with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of the service; and a captain, or other inferior officer, commanding a troop or company, or in any garrison, fort, or barrack of the Confederate States (his field officer being absent), may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, for a time not exceeding twenty days in six months, but not to more than two persons to be absent at the same time, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it.

ART. 13. At every muster, the commanding officer of each regiment, troop, or company, there present, shall give to the commissary of musters, or other officer who musters the said regiment, troop, or company, certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such officers, as shall not appear at the said muster, have been absent, and the reason of their absence. In like manner, the commanding officer of every troop or company shall give certificates, signifying the reasons of the absence of the non-commissioned officers and private soldiers; which reasons and time of absence shall be inserted in the muster-rolls, opposite the names of the respective absent officers and soldiers. The certificates shall, together with the muster-rolls, be remitted by the commissary of musters, or other officer mustering, to the Department of War, as speedily as the distance of the place will admit.

ART. 14. Every officer who shall be convicted before a general court-martial of having signed a false certificate relating to the absence of either officer or private soldier, or relative to his or their pay, shall be cashiered.

ART. 15. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false muster of man or horse, and every officer or commissary of musters who shall willingly sign, direct, or allow the signing of muster-rolls wherein such false muster is contained, shall, upon proof made thereof, by two witnesses, before a general court-martial, be cashiered, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the service of the Confederate States.

ART. 16. Any commissary of musters, or other officer, who shall be convicted of having taken money, or other thing, by way of gratification, on mustering any regiment, troop, or company, or on signing muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his office, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the service of the Confederate States.

ART. 17. Any officer who shall presume to muster a person as a soldier who is not a soldier, shall be deemed guilty of having made a false muster, and shall suffer accordingly.

ART. 18. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false return to the Department of War, or to any of his superior officers, authorized to call for such returns, of the state of the regiment, troop, or company, or garrison, under his command; or of the arms, ammunition, clothing, or other stores thereunto belonging, shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be cashiered.

ART. 19. The commanding officer of every regiment, troop, or independent company, or garrison, of the Confederate States, shall, in the beginning of every month, remit, through the proper channels, to the Department of War, an exact return of the regiment, troop, independent company, or garrison, under his command, specifying the names of the officers then absent from their posts, with the reasons for and the time of their absence. And any officer who shall be convicted of having, through neglect or design, omitted sending such returns, shall be punished, according to the nature of his crime, by the judgment of a general court-martial.

ART. 20. All officers and soldiers who have received pay, or have been duly enlisted in the service of the Confederate States, and shall be convicted of having deserted the same, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as, by sentence of a court-martial, shall be inflicted.*

ART. 21. Any non commissioned officer or soldier who shall, without leave from his commanding officer, absent himself from his troop, company or detachment, shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of his offense, at the discretion of a court-martial.

ART. 22. No non-commissioned officer or soldier shall enlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company, without a regular discharge from the regiment, troop, or company in which he has last served, on the penalty of being reputed a deserter, and suffering accordingly. And in case any officer shall knowingly receive and entertain such non-commissioned officer or soldier, or shall not, after his being discovered to be a deserter, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the corps in which he last served, the said officer shall, by a court-martial, be cashiered.

ART. 23. Any officer or soldier who shall be convicted of having advised or persuaded any other officer or soldier to desert the service of the Confederate States, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 24. No officer or soldier who shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures, to another, upon pain, if an officer, of being put in arrest; if a soldier confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended, in the presence of his commanding officer.

ART. 25. No officer or soldier shall send a challenge to

* Modified by act of 29th May, 1830.

another officer or soldier, to fight a duel, or accept a challenge if sent, upon pain, if a commissioned officer, of being cashiered; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, of suffering corporeal punishment, at the discretion of a court-martial.

ART. 26. If any commissioned or non-commissioned officer commanding a guard shall knowingly or willingly suffer any person whatsoever to go forth to fight a duel, he shall be punished as a challenger; and all seconds, promoters, and carriers of challenges, in order to duels, shall be deemed principals, and be punished accordingly. And it shall be the duty of every officer commanding an army, regiment, company, post, or detachment, who is knowing to a challenge being given or accepted by any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, under his command, or has reason to believe the same to be the case, immediately to arrest and bring to trial such offenders.

ART. 27. All officers, of what condition soever, have power to part and quell all quarrels, frays, and disorders, though the persons concerned should belong to another regiment, troop, or company; and either to order officers into arrest, or non-commissioned officers or soldiers, into confinement, until their proper superior officer shall be acquainted therewith; and whosoever shall refuse to obey such officer (though of an inferior rank), or shall draw his sword upon him, shall be punished at the discretion of a general court-martial.

ART. 28. Any officer or soldier who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger; and all officers and soldiers are hereby discharged from any disgrace or opinion of disadvantage which might arise from their having refused to accept of challenges, as they will only have acted in obedience to the laws, and done their duty as good soldiers who subject themselves to discipline.

ART. 29. No sutler shall be permitted to sell any kind of liquors or victuals, or keep their houses or shops open for the entertainment of soldiers, after nine at night, or before the beating of the reveille, or upon Sundays, during divine service or sermon, on the penalty of being dismissed from all future sutling.

ART. 30. All officers commanding in the field, forts, barracks, or garrisons of the Confederate States, are hereby required to see that the persons permitted to suttle shall supply the soldiers with good and wholesome provisions, or other articles, at a reasonable price, as they shall be answerable for their neglect.

ART. 31. No officer commanding in any of the garrisons, forts, or barracks of the Confederate States, shall exact exorbitant prices for houses or stalls, let out to sutlers, or connive at the like exactions in others; nor by his own authority and for his private advantage, lay any duty or imposition upon, or be interested in, the sale of any victuals, liquors, or other necessities of life, brought into the garrison, fort, or barracks, for the use of the soldiers, on the penalty of being discharged from the service.

ART. 32. Every officer commanding in quarters, garrisons, or on the march, shall keep good order, and, to the utmost of his power, redress all abuses or disorders which may be committed by any officer or soldier under his command; if, upon complaint made to him of officers or soldiers beating or otherwise ill-treating any person, or disturbing fairs or markets, or of committing any kind of riots, to the disquieting of the citizens of the Confederate States, he, the said commander, who shall refuse or omit to see justice done to the offender or offenders, and reparation made to the party or parties injured, as far as part of the offenders pay shall enable him or them, shall, upon proof thereof, be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a general court-martial shall direct.

ART. 33. When any commissioned officer or soldier shall be accused of a capital crime, or of having used violence, or committed any offense against the person or property of any citizen of any of the Confederate States, such as is punishable by the known laws of the land, the commanding officer and officers of every regiment, troop or company, to which the person or persons so accused shall belong, are hereby required, upon application duly made by, or in behalf of the party or parties injured, to use their utmost endeavors to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrate, and likewise to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending and securing the person or persons so accused, in order to bring him or them to trial. If any commanding officer or officers shall wilfully neglect, or shall refuse, upon the application aforesaid, to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrates, or to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending such person or persons, the officer or officers so offending shall be cashiered.

ART. 34. If any officer shall think himself wronged by his Colonel, or the commanding officer of the regiment, and shall upon due application being made to him, be refused redress, he may complain to the General commanding in the State or

Territory where such regiment shall be stationed, in order to obtain justice; who is hereby required to examine into said complaint and take proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of, and transmit, as soon as possible, to the Department of War, a true state of such complaint, with the proceedings had thereon.

ART. 35. If any inferior officer or soldier shall think himself wronged by his captain or other officer, he is to complain thereof to the commanding officer of the regiment, who is hereby required to summon a regimental court-martial, for the doing justice to the complainant, from which regimental court-martial either party may, if he thinks himself still aggrieved, appeal to a general court-martial. But if, upon a second hearing, the appeal shall appear vexatious and groundless, the person so appealing shall be punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.

ART. 36. Any commissioned officer, store-keeper, or commissary, who shall be convicted at a general court-martial of having sold without a proper order for that purpose, embezzled, misapplied, or wilfully, or through neglect, suffered any of the provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition or other military stores belonging to the Confederate States to be spoiled or damaged, shall, at his own expense, make good the loss or damage, and shall, moreover, forfeit all his pay, and be dismissed from the service.

ART. 37. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be convicted at a regimental court-martial of having sold, or designedly, or through neglect, wasted the ammunition delivered out to him, to be employed in the service of the Confederate States, shall be punished at the discretion of such court.

ART. 38. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be convicted before a court-martial of having sold, lost, or spoiled, through neglect, his horse, arms, clothes, or accoutrements, shall undergo such weekly stoppages (not exceeding the half of his pay) as such court-martial shall judge sufficient for repairing the loss or damage: and shall suffer confinement, or such other corporeal punishment as his crime shall deserve.

ART. 39. Every officer who shall be convicted before a court-martial of having embezzled or misapplied any money with which he may have been intrusted, for the payment of the men under his command, or for enlisting men into the

service, or for other purposes, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, and compelled to refund the money ; if a non-commissioned officer, shall be reduced to the ranks, be put under stoppages until the money be made good, and suffers such corporeal punishment as such court-martial shall direct.

ART. 40. Every captain of a troop or company is charged with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, or other warlike stores belonging to the troop or company under his command, which he is to be accountable for to his Colonel in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accidents, or on actual service.

ART. 41. All non-commissioned officers and soldiers who shall be found one mile from the camp without leave, in writing, from their commanding officer, shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 42. No officer or soldiers shall lie out of his quarters, garrison, or camp without leave from his superior officer, upon penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 43. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier shall retire to his quarters or tent at the beating of the retreat ; in default of which he shall be punished according to the nature of his offense.

ART. 44. No officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier shall fail in repairing, at the time fixed, to the place of parade, of exercise, or other rendezvous appointed by his commanding officer, if not prevented by sickness or some other evident necessity, or shall go from the said place of rendezvous without leave from his commanding officer, before he shall be regularly dismissed or relieved, on the penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 45. Any commissioned officer who shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, shall be cashiered. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier so offending shall suffer such corporeal punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 46. Any sentinel who shall be found sleeping upon his post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 47. No soldier belonging to any regiment, troop or company shall hire another to do his duty for him, or be excused from duty but in cases of sickness, disability, or leave of absence; and every such soldier found guilty of hiring his duty, as also the party so hired to do another's duty, shall be punished at the discretion of a regimental court-martial.

ART. 48. And every non-commissioned officer conniving at such hiring of duty aforesaid, shall be reduced; and every commissioned officer knowing and allowing such ill practices in the service, shall be punished by the judgement of a general court-martial.

ART. 49. Any officer belonging to the service of the Confederate States, who by discharging of fire-arms, drawing of swords, beating of drums, or by any other means whatsoever, shall occasion false alarms in camp, garrison, or quarters, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.

ART. 50. Any officer or soldier who shall, without urgent necessity, or without the leave of his superior officer, quit his guard, platoon, or division, shall be punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 51. No officer or soldier shall do violence to any person who brings provisions or other necessaries to the camp, garrison, or quarters of the forces of the Confederate States, employed in any parts out of the said States, upon pain of death, or such other punishment as the court-martial shall direct.

ART. 52. Any officer or soldier who shall misbehave himself before the enemy, run away, or shamefully abandon any fort, post, or guard which he or they may be commanded to defend, or speak words inducing others to do the like, or shall cast away his arms and ammunition, or who shall quit his post or colors to plunder and pillage, every such offender, being duly convicted thereof, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.

ART. 53. Any person belonging to the armies of the Confederate States who shall make known the watchword to any person who is not entitled to receive it according to the rules and discipline of war, or shall presume to give a parol or watchword different from what he received, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.

ART. 54. All officers and soldiers are to behave themselves orderly in quarters and on their march; and whoever shall commit any waste or spoil, either in walks of trees, parks, warrens, fish-ponds, houses, or gardens, corn-fields, inclosure of meadows, or shall maliciously destroy any property whatsoever belonging to the inhabitants of the Confederate States, unless by order of the then commander-in-chief of the armies of the said States, shall (beside such penalties as they are liable to by law), be punished according to the nature and degree of the offense, by the judgment of a regimental or general court martial.

ART. 55. Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the Confederate States in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death.

ART. 56. Whosoever shall relieve the enemy with money, victuals, or ammunition, or shall knowingly harbor or protect an enemy, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court martial.

ART. 57. Whosoever shall be convicted of holding correspondence with, or giving intelligence to, the enemy, either directly or indirectly, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 58. All public stores taken in the enemy's camp, towns, forts, or magazines, whether of artillery, ammunition, clothing, forage or provisions, shall be secured for the service of the Confederate States; for the neglect of which the commanding officer is to be answerable.

ART. 59. If any commander of any garrison, fortress, or post shall be compelled by the officers and soldiers under his command, to give up to the enemy, or to abandon it, the commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, soldiers who shall be convicted of having so offended, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 60. All sutlers and retainers to the camp, and all persons whatsoever, serving with the armies of the Confederate States in the field, though not enlisted soldiers, are to be subject to orders, according to the rules and discipline of war.

ART. 61. Officers having brevets or commissions of a prior date to those of the corps in which they serve will take place on courts-martial or of inquiry, and on boards detailed for military purpose, when composed of different corps, accord-

ing to the ranks given them in their brevet or former commissions, but in the regiment, corps or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank, both in courts and on boards as aforesaid, which shall be composed of their own corps, according to the commission by which they are there mustered.

ART. 62. If upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps shall happen to join or do duty together, the officer highest in rank, according to the commission by which he is mustered in the army, navy, marine corps or militia, there on duty by orders from competent authority, shall command the whole and give orders for what is needful for the service, unless otherwise directed by the President of the Confederate States in orders of special assignment providing for the case.

ART. 63. The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President of the Confederate States; but they are to receive every mark of respect to which their rank in the army may entitle them respectively, and are liable to be transferred, at the discretion of the President, from one corps to another, regard being paid to rank.

ART. 64. General courts-martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen, inclusively; but they shall not consist of less than thirteen where that number can be convened without manifest injury to the service.

ART. 65.* Any general officer commanding an army, or Colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts-martial whenever necessary. But no sentence of a court-martial shall be carried into execution until after the whole proceedings shall have been laid before the officer ordering the same, or the officer commanding the troops for the time being; neither shall any sentence of a general court-martial, in the time of peace, extending to the loss of life, or the dismissal of a commissioned officer, or which shall, either in time of peace or war, respect a general officer, be carried into execution, until after the whole proceedings shall have been transmitted to the Secretary of War, to be laid before the President of the Confederate States for his confirmation or disapproval, and orders in the case. All other sentences may be confirmed and executed by the officer ordering the court to assemble, or commanding officer for the time being as the case may be.

*Modified by act of 26th May, 1860.

ART. 66. Every officer commanding a regiment or corps may appoint for his own regiment or corps, courts-martial to consist of three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offences not capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose all officers commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts-martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences.

ART. 67. No garrison or regimental court-martial shall have the power to try capital cases or commissioned officers; neither shall they inflict a fine exceeding one month's pay, nor imprison, nor put to hard labor, any non-commissioned officer or soldier for a longer time than one month.

ART. 68. Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts-martial, and trying offenders belonging to either; and, in such cases, the orders of the senior officer of either corps who may be present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed.

ART. 69. The judge advocate or some person deputed by him, or by the general, or officer commanding the army, detachment or garrison, shall prosecute in the name of the Confederate States, but shall so far consider himself as counsel for the prisoner, after the said prisoner shall have made his plea, as to object to any leading question to any of the witnesses, or any question to the prisoner, the answer to which might tend to criminate himself; and administer to each member of the court, before they proceed upon any trial, the following oath, which shall also be taken by all members of the regimental and garrison courts-martial:

"You, A. B., do swear that you will well and truly try and determine, according to evidence, the matter now before you, between the Confederate States of America and the prisoner to be tried, and that you will duly administer justice, according to the provisions of 'An act establishing Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the Confederate States,' without partiality, favor or affection; and if any doubt should arise, not explained by said Articles, according to your conscience, the best of your understanding, and the custom of war in like cases; and you do further swear that you will not divulge the sentence of the court until it shall be published by

the proper authority ; neither will you disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in due course of law. So help you God."

As soon as the said oath shall have been administered to the respective members, the president of the court shall administer to the judge advocate, or person officiating as such, an oath in the following words :

"You, A. B., do swear, that you will not disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in due course of law ; nor divulge the sentence of the court to any but the proper authority, until it shall be duly disclosed by the same. So help you God."

ART. 70. When a prisoner, arraigned before a general court-martial, shall, from obstinacy and deliberate design, stand mute, or answer foreign to the purpose, the court may proceed to trial and judgment as if the prisoner had regularly pleaded not guilty.

ART. 71. When a member shall be challenged by a prisoner, he must state his cause of challenge, of which the court shall, after due deliberation, determine the relevancy or validity, and decide accordingly ; and no challenge to more than one member at a time shall be received by the court.

ART. 72. All the members of a court-martial are to behave with decency and calmness ; and in giving their votes, are to begin with the youngest in commission.

ART. 73. All persons who give evidence before a court-martial, are to be examined on oath or affirmation, in the following form :

"You swear, or affirm (as the case may be), the evidence you shall give in the cause now in hearing, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God."

ART. 74. On the trials of cases not capital, before courts-martial, the deposition of witnesses, not in the line or staff of the army, may be taken before some justice of the peace, and read in evidence ; provided the prosecutor and person accused are present at the taking the same, or are duly notified thereof.

ART. 75. No officer shall be tried but by a general court-martial, nor by officers of an inferior rank, if it can be avoided. Nor shall any proceedings of trials be carried on, excepting

between the hours of eight in the morning and three in the afternoon, excepting in cases which, in the opinion of the the officers appointing the court-martial, require immediate example.

ART. 76. No person whatsoever shall use any menacing words, signs or gestures, in presence of a court-martial, or shall cause any disorder or riot or disturb their proceedings, on the penalty of being punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.

ART. 77. Whenever any officer shall be charged with a crime, he shall be arrested and confined in his barracks, quarters, or tent, and deprived of his sword by the commanding officer. And any officer who shall leave his confinement before he shall be set at liberty by his commanding officer, or by a superior, shall be cashiered.

ART. 78. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, charged with crimes, shall be confined until tried by a court-martial, or released by proper authority.

ART. 79. No officer or soldier who shall be put in arrest, shall continue in confinement more than eight days, or until such time as a court-martial can be assembled.

ART. 80. No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by an officer belonging to the forces of the Confederate States; provided the officer committing shall, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the crime with which the said prisoner is charged.

ART. 81. No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall presume to release any person committed to his charge without proper authority for so doing, nor shall he suffer any person to escape, on the penalty of being punished for it by the sentence of a court-martial.

ART. 82. Every officer or provost marshal, to whose charge prisoners shall be committed, shall, within twenty-four hours after such commitment, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his guard, make report in writing, to the commanding officer of their names, their crimes, and the names of the officers who committed them, on the penalty of being punished for disobedience or neglect, at the discretion of a court-martial.

ART. 83. Any commissioned officer convicted before a general court-martial of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.

ART. 84. In case where a court-martial may think it proper

to sentence a commissioned officer to be suspended from command, they shall have power also to suspend his pay and emoluments for the same time, according to the nature and heinousness of his offense.

ART. 85. In all cases where a commissioned officer is cashiered for cowardice or fraud, it shall be added in the sentence, that the crime, name, and place of abode, and punishment of the delinquent, be published in the newspapers in and about the camp, and of the particular State from which the offender came, or where he usually resides; after which it shall be deemed scandalous for an officer to associate with him.

ART. 86. The commanding officer of any post or detachment, in which there shall not be a number of officers adequate to form a general court-martial, shall in cases which require the cognizance of such a court, report to the commanding officer of the department, who shall order a court to be assembled at the nearest post or department and the party accused, with necessary witnesses, to be transported to the place where the said court shall be assembled.

ART. 87.* No person shall be sentenced to suffer death but by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a general court-martial, nor except in the cases herein expressly mentioned; *nor shall more than fifty lashes be inflicted on any offender, at the discretion of a court-martial:* and no officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier, or follower of the army, shall be tried a second time for the same offense.

ART. 88. No person shall be liable to be tried and punished by a general court-martial for any offense which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless the person, by reason of having absented himself, or some other manifest impediment shall not have been amenable to justice within that period.

ART. 89. Every officer authorized to order a general court martial shall have power to pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court, except the sentence of death, or of cashiering an officer; which, in the cases where he has authority (by Article 65) to carry them into execution, he may suspend, until the pleasure of the President of the Confederate

* So much of these rules and articles as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment by stripes, was specially repealed by act of 16th May, 1812. By act of 2d March, 1822, the repealing act was repealed, so far as it applied to the crime of desertion, which, of course, revived the punishment by lashes for that offense.

States can be known ; which suspension, together with copies of the proceedings of the court-martial, the said officer shall immediately transmit to the President for his determination. And the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment or garrison where any regimental or garrison court-martial shall be held, may pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court to be inflicted.

ART. 90. Every judge advocate, or person officiating as such, at any general court-martial, shall transmit, with as much expedition as the opportunity of time and distance of place can admit, the original proceedings and sentence of such court-martial to the Secretary of War ; which said original proceedings and sentence shall be carefully kept and preserved in the office of said Secretary, to the end that the persons entitled thereto may be enabled, upon application to the said office, to obtain copies thereof.

The party tried by any general court-martial shall, upon demand thereof, made by himself, or by any person or persons in his behalf, be entitled to a copy of the sentence and proceedings of such court-martial.

ART. 91. In cases where the general, or commanding officer may order a court of inquiry to examine into the nature of any transaction, accusation, or imputation against any officer or soldier, the said court shall consist of one or more officers, not exceeding three, and a judge advocate, or other suitable person, as a recorder, to reduce the proceedings and evidence to writing ; all of whom shall be sworn to the faithful performance of their duty. This court shall have the same power to summon witnesses as a court martial, and to examine them on oath. But they shall not give their opinion on the merits of the case, excepting they shall be thereto specially required. The parties accused shall also be permitted to cross-examine and interrogate the witnesses, so as to investigate fully the circumstances in the question.

ART. 92. The proceedings of a court of inquiry must be authenticated by the signature of the recorder and the president, and delivered to the commanding officer, and the said proceedings may be admitted as evidence by a court martial, in cases not capital, or extending to the dismissal of an officer, provided that the circumstances are such that oral testimony can not be obtained. But as courts of inquiry may be perverted to dishonorable purposes, and may be considered as engines of destruction to military merit, in the hands of weak and envious

commandants, they are hereby prohibited, unless directed by the President of the Confederate States, or demanded by the accused.

ART. 93. The judge advocate or recorder shall administer to the members the following oath :

“You shall well and truly examine and inquire, according to your evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality, favor, affection, prejudice, or hope of reward. So help you God.”

After which the president shall administer to the judge advocate or recorder the following oath :

“You, A. B., do swear that you will, according to your best abilities, accurately and impartially record the proceedings of the court, and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing. So help you God.”

The witnesses shall take the same oath as witnesses sworn before a court-martial.

ART. 94. When any commissioned officer shall die or be killed in the service of the Confederate States, the major of the regiment, or the officer doing the major's duty in his absence, or in any post or garrison, the second officer in command, or the assistant military agent, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage, then in camp or quarters, and shall make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, to the end that his executors or administrators may receive the same.

ART. 95. When any non-commissioned officer or soldier shall die, or be killed in the service of the Confederate States, the then commanding officer of the troop or company shall, in the presence of two other commissioned officers, take an account of what effects he died possessed of, above his arms and accoutrements, and transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, which said effects are to be accounted for, and paid to the representatives of such deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier. And in case any of the officers, so authorized to take care of the effects of deceased officers and soldiers, should, before they have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the regiment or post, by preferment or otherwise, they shall, before they be permitted to quit the same, deposit in the hands of the commanding officer, or of the assistant military agent, all the effects of such deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives.

ART. 96. All officers, conductors, gunners, matrosses, drivers, or other persons whatsoever, receiving pay or hire in the service of the artillery, or corps of engineers of the Confederate States, shall be governed by the aforesaid Rules and Articles, and shall be subject to be tried by courts-martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers of the other troops in the service of the Confederate States.

ART. 97. The officers and soldiers of any troops, whether militia or others, being mustered and in pay of the Confederate States, shall, at all times and in all places, when joined, or acting in conjunction with the regular forces of the Confederate States, be governed by these Rules and Articles of War, and shall be subject to be tried by courts-martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers in the regular forces; save only that such courts-martial shall be composed entirely of militia officers.

ART. 98. All officers serving by commission from the authority of any particular State, shall, on all detachments, courts-martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with the regular forces of the Confederate States, take rank next after all officers of the like grade in said regular forces, notwithstanding the commissions of such militia or State officers may be elder than the commissions of the officers of the regular forces of the Confederate States.

ART. 99. All crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not mentioned in the foregoing Articles of War, are to be taken cognizance of by a general or regimental court-martial, according to the nature and degree of the offense, and be punished at their discretion.

ART. 100. The President of the Confederate States shall have power to prescribe the uniform of the army.

ART. 101. The foregoing Articles are to be read and published, once in every six months, to every garrison, regiment, troop, or company, mustered, or to be mustered, in the service of the Confederate States, and are to be duly observed and obeyed by all officers and soldiers who are, or shall be, in said service.

SEC. 2. That in time of war, all persons not citizens of, or owing allegiance to, the Confederate States of America, who shall be found lurking as spies in or about the fortifications or encampments of the armies of the Confederate States, or any

of them, shall suffer death, according to the law and usage of nations, by sentence of a general court-martial.

SEC. 3. That the rules and regulations by which the armies of the Confederate States have heretofore been governed, and the resolves of Congress thereunto annexed, and respecting the same, shall henceforth be void and of no effect, except so far as may relate to any transactions under them prior to the promulgation of this act, at the several posts and garrisons respectively, occupied by any part of the army of the Confederate States.

EXTRACTS FROM ACTS OF CONGRESS.

(ADOPTED.)

1.—If any non-commissioned officer, musician, or private shall desert the service of the Confederate States, he shall, in addition to the penalties mentioned in the Rules and Articles of War, be liable to serve for and during such a period as shall, with the time he may have served previous to his desertion, amount to the full term of his enlistment; and such soldier shall and may be tried by a court-martial, and punished, although the term of his enlistment may have elapsed previous to his being apprehended or tried.—*Act 16th March, 1862, Sec. 10.*

2.—No officer or soldier in the army of the Confederate States shall be subject to the punishment of death for desertion in time of peace.—*Act 29th May, 1860.*

3.—So much of the “Act for establishing rules and articles for the the government of the armies of the United States,” as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment by stripes or lashes, shall be, and the same is hereby repealed.—*Act 16th May, 1812, Sec. 7,*

4.—The seventh section of the act entitled “An act making further provisions for the army of the United States,” passed on the 16th May, one thousand eight hundred and twelve, shall be, and the same is hereby repealed, so far as it applies to any enlisted soldier who shall be convicted by a general court martial of the crime of desertion.—*Act 2d March, 1833, Sec. 7.*

5—Whenever a general officer commanding an army, or a colonel commanding a separate department, shall be accuser or prosecutor of any officer in the army of the Confederate States under his command, the general court-martial for the trial of such officer shall be appointed by the President of the Confederate States.—*Act 29th May, 1830, Sec. 1.*

6—The proceedings and sentence of the said court shall be sent directly to the Secretary of War, to be by him laid before the President for his confirmation or approval, or orders in the case.—*Act 29 May, 1830, Sec. 2.*

7—So much of the sixty-fifth article of the first section of “An act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States,” passed on the tenth of April, eighteen hundred and six, as is repugnant hereto, shall be, and the same is hereby repealed.—*Act 29th May, 1830, Sec. 3.*

8—That if any person shall sell, exchange, or give, barter or dispose of, any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian (in the Indian country), such person shall forfeit and pay the sum of five hundred dollars; and if any person shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as shall be necessary for the officers of the Confederate States and troops of the service, under the direction of the War Department, such person shall forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars; and if any superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or commanding officer of a military post, has reason to suspect, or is informed, that any white person or Indian is about to introduce, or has introduced, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, in violation of the provisions of this section, it shall be lawful for such superintendent, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or military officer, agreeably to such regulations as may be established by the President of the Confederate States, to cause the boats, stores, packages, and places of deposit of such person to be searched, and if any such spirituous liquor or wine is found, the goods, boats, packages, and peltries of such persons shall be seized and delivered to the proper officer, and shall be proceeded against by libel, in the proper court, and forfeited, one half to the use of the informer, and the other shall to the use of the Confederate States; and if such person is a trader, his license shall be revoked and his bond put in suit. And it shall moreover be lawful for any person in the service of the Confederate States, or for any Indian, to take and destroy any ardent spirits or wine found in the

Indian country, excepting military supplies as mentioned in this section.—*Act 30th June, 1834, Sec. 20.*

9.—That if any person whatever shall, within the limits of the Indian country, set up or continue any distillery for manufacturing ardent spirits, he shall forfeit and pay a penalty of one thousand dollars, and it shall be the duty of superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or sub-agent, within the limits of whose agency the same shall be set up or continued, forthwith to destroy and break up the same; and it shall be lawful to employ the military force of the Confederate States in executing that duty.—*Act 30th June, 1834, Sec. 21.*

10.—That the twentieth section of the “Act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontiers,” approved June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and thirty four, be and the same is hereby so amended, that in addition to the fines thereby imposed, any person who shall sell, exchange, or barter, give, or dispose of, any spirituous liquor wine or to an Indian, in the Indian country, or who shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as may be necessary for the officers of Confederate States and the troops of the service, under the direction of the War Department, such person, on conviction thereof, before the proper district court of the Confederate States, shall, in the former case be subject to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, and in the latter case not exceeding one year, as shall be prescribed by the court, according to the extent and criminality of the offense. And in all prosecutions arising under this section, and under the twentieth section of the act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and preserve peace on the frontiers, approved June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and thirty-four, to which this is an amendment, Indians shall be competent witnesses.—*Act 3d March, 1847, Sec. 2.*

11.—That no annuities, or moneys, or goods shall be paid or distributed to the Indians while they are under the influence and description of intoxicating liquor; nor while there are good and sufficient reasons for the officers or agents, whose duty it may be to make such payments or distributions, for believing that there is any species of intoxicating liquor within convenient reach of the Indians; nor until the chief and head men of the tribe shall have pledged themselves to use all their influence, and to make all proper exertions to prevent the introduction and sale of such liquor in their country.—*Act 3d March, 1847, Sec. 2.*

AN ACT

For the establishment and organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America.

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That from and after the passage of this act the military establishment of the Confederate States shall be composed of one corps of engineers, one corps of artillery, six regiments of infantry, one regiment of cavalry, and of the staff departments already established by law.

SEC. 2. The corps of engineers shall consist of one colonel, four majors, five captains, and one company of sappers, miners and pontoniers, which shall consist of ten sergeants or master workmen, ten corporals or overseers, two musicians, and thirty-nine privates of the first class, or artificers, and thirty-nine privates of the second class, or laborers, making in all one hundred.

SEC. 3. The said company shall be officered by one captain of the corp of engineers, and as many lieutenants, to be selected by the President from the line of the army, as he may deem necessary for the service, and shall be instructed in and perform all the duties of sappers, miners and pontoniers, and shall, moreover, under the orders of the chief engineer, be liable to serve by detachments in overseeing and aiding laborers upon fortifications or other works, under the engineer department, and in supervising finished fortifications, as fort-keepers, preventing injuries and making repairs.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of the colonel of the engineer corps, subject to the approval of the Secretary of War, to prescribe the number, quantity, form, dimensions, &c., of the necessary vehicles, arms, pontoons, tools, implements, and other supplies for the service of the said company as a body of sappers, miners and pontoniers.

SEC. 5. The corps of artillery, which shall also be charged with ordnance duties, shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, ten majors, and forty companies of artillerists and artificers, and each company shall consist of one captain, two first lieutenants, one second lieutenant, four sergeants, four corporals, two musicians and seventy privates. There shall also be one adjutant, to be selected by the colonel from the first lieutenants, and one sergeant-major, to be selected from the enlisted men of the corps. The President may equip as

light batteries, of six pieces each, such of these companies as he may deem expedient, not exceeding four, in time of peace.

SEC. 6. Each regiment of infantry shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, one major and ten companies: each company shall consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals two musicians and ninety privates; and to each regiment there shall be attached one adjutant, to be selected from the lieutenants, and one sergeant-major, to be selected from the enlisted men of the regiment.

SEC. 7. The regiment of cavalry shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, one major and ten companies, each of which shall consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, one farrier, one blacksmith, two musicians and sixty privates. There shall also be one adjutant one sergeant-major, to be selected as aforesaid.

SEC. 8. There shall be four brigadier-generals, who shall be assigned to such commands and duties as the President may specially direct, and shall be entitled to one aid-de-camp each, to be selected from the subalterns of the line of the army, who, in addition to their duties as aids-de-camp, may perform the duties of assistants adjutant-general.

SEC. 9. All officers of the army shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of Congress, and the rank and file shall be enlisted for a term not less than three, nor more than five years, under such regulations as may be established.

SEC. 10. No officer shall be appointed in the army until he shall have passed an examination satisfactory to the President, and in such manner as he may prescribe, as to his character and fitness for the service. The President, however, shall have power to postpone this examination for one year after appointment, if in his judgment necessary for the public interest.

SEC. 11. All vacancies in established regiments and corps, to and including the rank of colonel, shall be filled by promotion according to seniority, except in case of disability or other incompetency. Promotions to and including the rank of colonel, shall be made regimentally in the infantry and cavalry, in the staff departments, and in the engineers and artillery, according to corps. Appointments to the rank of brigadier-general, after the army is organized, shall be made by selection from the army.

SEC. 12. The President of the Confederate States is hereby authorized to appoint to the lowest grade of subaltern officers such meritorious non-commissioned officers as may, upon the recommendation of their colonels and company officers, be brought before an army board, specially convened for the purpose, and found qualified for the duties of commissioned officers, and to attach them to regiments or corps, as supernumerary officers, if there be no vacancies: *Provided*, There shall not be more than one so attached to any one company at the same time.

SEC. 13. The pay of a brigadier-general shall be three hundred and one dollars per month. The aid-de-camp of a brigadier-general, in addition to his pay as lieutenant, shall receive thirty-five dollars per month.

SEC. 14. The monthly pay of the officers of the corps of engineers shall be as follows: of the colonel, two hundred and ten dollars; of a major, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; of a captain, one hundred and forty dollars; lieutenants serving with the company of sappers and miners shall receive the pay of cavalry officers of the same grade.

SEC. 15. The monthly pay of the colonels of the corps of artillery shall be two hundred and ten dollars; of a lieutenant-colonel, one hundred and eighty-five dollars; of a major, one hundred and fifty dollars, and when serving on ordnance duty, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; of a captain, one hundred and thirty dollars; of a first lieutenant, ninety dollars; of a second lieutenant, eighty dollars; and the adjutant shall receive, in addition to his pay as lieutenant, ten dollars per month. Officers of artillery serving in the light artillery, or performing ordnance duty, shall receive the same pay as officers of cavalry of the same grade.

SEC. 16. The monthly pay of the officers of the infantry shall be as follows: of a colonel, one hundred and ninety-five dollars; of a lieutenant-colonel, one hundred and seventy dollars; of a major, one hundred and fifty dollars; of a captain, one hundred and thirty dollars; of a first lieutenant, ninety dollars; of a second lieutenant, eighty dollars; the adjutant, in addition to his pay as lieutenant, ten dollars.

SEC. 17. The monthly pay of the officers of the cavalry shall be as follows; of a colonel, two hundred and ten dollars; of a lieutenant-colonel, one hundred and eighty-five dollars; of a major, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; a captain, one hundred and forty dollars; a first lieutenant, one hundred dollars;

a second lieutenant, ninety dollars; the adjutant, ten dollars per month, in addition to his pay as lieutenant.

SEC. 18. The pay of the officers of the general staff, except those of the medical department, shall be the same as that of officers of cavalry of the same grade. The surgeon-general shall receive an annual salary of three thousand dollars, which shall be in full of all pay and allowances, except fuel and quarters. The monthly pay of a surgeon, of ten years' service in that grade, shall be two hundred dollars; a surgeon of less than ten years' service in that grade, one hundred and sixty-two dollars; an assistant surgeon of ten years' service in that grade, one hundred and fifty dollars; an assistant surgeon of five years' service in that grade, one hundred and thirty dollars; and an assistant surgeon of less than five years' service, one hundred and ten dollars.

SEC. 19. There shall be allowed, in addition to the pay hereinbefore provided, to every commissioned officer, except the surgeon-general, nine dollars per month for every five years' service; and to the officers of the army of the United States, who have resigned or may resign to be received into the service of the Confederate States, this additional pay shall be allowed from the date of their entrance into the former service. There shall also be an additional monthly allowance to every general officer commanding in chief a separate army actually in the field, of one hundred dollars.

SEC. 20. The pay of officers as hereinbefore established shall be in full of all allowances, except forage, fuel, quarters, and travelling expenses while travelling under orders. The allowance of forage, fuel and quarters shall be fixed by regulations, and shall be furnished in kind, except when officers are serving at stations without troops where public quarters cannot be had, in which case they may be allowed, in lieu of forage, eight dollars per month for each horse to which they may be entitled, provided they are actually kept in service, and mustered, and quarters may be commuted at a rate to be fixed by the Secretary of War, and fuel at the market price delivered. An officer, when travelling under orders, shall be allowed mileage at the rate of ten cents per mile.

SEC. 21. In time of war, officers of the army shall be entitled to draw forage for horses, according to grade, as follows: A brigadier-general, four; the adjutant and inspector-general, quartermaster-general, commissary-general, and the colonels of engineers, artillery, infantry and cavalry, three each; all lieutenants, two; and all captains, one.

tenant-colonels and majors, and captains of the general staff, engineer corps, light artillery and cavalry, three each; lieutenants serving in the corps of engineers, lieutenants of light artillery and of cavalry, two each. In time of peace: general and field officers, three; officers below the rank of field officers, in the general staff, corps of engineers, light artillery and cavalry, two: *Provided*, in all cases, that the horses are actually kept in service and mustered. No enlisted man in the service of the Confederate States shall be employed as a servant by any officer of the army.

SEC. 22. The monthly pay of the enlisted men of the army of the Confederate States shall be as follows: That of a sergeant or master workman of the engineer corps, thirty-four dollars; that of a corporal or overseer, twenty dollars; privates of the first class, or artificers, seventeen dollars; and privates of the second class, or laborers and musicians, thirteen dollars. The sergeant-major of cavalry, twenty-one dollars; first sergeants, twenty dollars; sergeants, seventeen dollars; corporals, farriers and blacksmiths, thirteen dollars; musicians, thirteen dollars; and privates, twelve dollars. Sergeant-major of artillery and infantry, twenty-one dollars; first sergeants, twenty dollars each; sergeants, seventeen dollars; corporals and artificers, thirteen dollars; musicians, twelve dollars; and privates, eleven dollars each. The non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians and privates serving in light batteries shall receive the same pay as those of cavalry.

SEC. 23. The President shall be authorized to enlist as many master armorers, master carriage-makers, master blacksmiths, armorers, carriage-makers, blacksmiths, artificers, and laborers, for ordnance service, as he may deem necessary, not exceeding in all one hundred men, who shall be attached to the corps of artillery. The pay of a master armorer, master carriage-maker, master blacksmith, shall be thirty-four dollars per month; armorers, carriage-makers and blacksmiths, twenty dollars per month; artificers, seventeen dollars, and laborers, thirteen dollars per month.

SEC. 24. Each enlisted man of the army of the Confederate States shall receive one ration per day, and a yearly allowance of clothing, the quantity and kind of each to be established by regulations from the War Department, to be approved by the President.

SEC. 25. Rations shall generally be issued in kind, but under circumstances rendering a commutation necessary. The commutation value of the ration shall be fixed by regulations of the War Department, to be approved by the President.

SEC. 26. The officers appointed in the army of the Confederate States by virtue of this act, shall perform all military duties to which they may be severally assigned by authority of the President, and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of War to prepare and publish regulations, prescribing the details of every department in the service, for the general government of the army, which regulations shall be approved by the President, and when so approved shall be binding.

SEC. 27. All officers of the quartermaster's and commissary departments shall, previous to entering on the duties of their respective offices, give bonds with good and sufficient sureties to the Confederate States, in such sum as the Secretary of War shall direct, fully to account for all moneys and public property which they may receive.

SEC. 28. Neither the quartermaster-general, the commissary-general, nor any or either of their assistants, shall be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale of any articles intended for, making a part of, or appertaining to public supplies, except for and on account of the Confederate States; nor shall they, or either of them, take or apply to his or their own use any gain or emolument for negotiating any business in their respective departments, other than what is or may be allowed by law.

SEC. 29. The Rules and Articles of War established by the laws of the United States of America for the government of the army are hereby declared to be of force, except that wherever the words "United States" occur, the words "Confederate States" shall be substituted therefor; and except that the Articles of War numbers sixty-one and sixty-two are hereby abrogated, and the following articles substituted therefor. (See Articles of War, 61 and 62.)

SEC. 30. The President shall call into the service of the Confederate States only so many of the troops herein provided for as he may deem the safety of the Confederacy may require.

SEC. 31. All laws or parts of laws of the United States, which have been adopted by the Congress of the Confederate States, repugnant to or inconsistent with this act, are hereby repealed

APPROVED, March 6, 1861.

INDEX.

	No. of Paragraph.
Appointment on the Staff	33, 35, 36
Arrests and Confinements	211 to 219
Bivouacs	531 to 538
Battles	699 to 725
Baggage Trains	754 to 761
Barracks and Quarters	961 to 978
Companies	85 to 122
Company Books	123
Councils of Administration	135 to 189
Company Fund	197 to 199
Confinements	211 to 219
Contributions	482
Camps	489 to 505
Camp of Infantry	506 to 514
" Cavalry	514 to 527
" Artillery	528 to 530
Cantonments	539 to 554
Convoys and their Escorts	729 to 753
Courts-Martial	861 to 882
" Expenses	1024 to 1027
Clothing, Allowance of	1033 to 1051
Discipline, Military	1, 2, 3
Distribution of the Troops	37
Deceased Officers	145, 146, 147
" Soldiers	148 to 150
Deserters	151 to 158
Discharges	159 to 167
Discussions, Publications	210
Depots	488
Dispatches	548
Detachments	640 to 646
Defence of Fortified Places	820 to 831
Escorts of Honor	261 to 264
Exercises, Military	546
Extra-Duty Men	1028
Equipage, Allowance of	1035
Camp and Garrison	1035
Furloughs to Enlisted Men	182, 183, 184
Federal Honors	265 to 292
Forms of Inspection	296 to 316
Forms of Parade	325, 326
Forage	1010 to 1012
Guard-Mounting	365 to 388
Guards	339 to 421
Grand Guards and other	
Outposts	593 to 633
Hours of Service and Roll	
Calls	220 to 223
Honors	227 to 247
Head-Quarters	545
Horses for Mounted Officers	1030
Inspection of the Troops	293 to 295
Issues	552
Intrenched Posts	634 to 639
Laundresses	124, 125, 126
Leave of Absence, Officers	170 to 181
Musters	317 to 324
Marches	668 to 698
Orders and Correspondence	422 to 447
Organization of an Army	
in the Field	464 to 481

	No. of Paragraph.
Orderlies	483 to 487
Orders	547
Outposts	593 to 633
Post Books	84
Post Fund	190 to 196
Parade.—Dress Parade	327 to 338
Police Guard	564 to 583
Picket	584 to 592
Partizans and flankers	655 to 667
Prisoners of War	726, 727, 728
Police,—General Police	762 to 768
Property, Money, Accounts	891 to 953
Postage.—Public Postage	1029
Quartermaster's Department	959 to 960
Quarters	961 to 978
Rank and Command	4 to 14
Resignation of Officers	24 to 29
Regiments	69 to 82
Roll-Calls	224 to 226
Review of a Battalion of Infantry	339 to 344
RETURNS AND REPORTS:	
Monthly Returns	443 to 452
Annual Return — Casualties	453
Return of deceased soldiers	454
Field Returns	455 to 456
Reports	457 to 459
Prisoners of War.—Captured property	460 to 461
Inspection Reports	462 to 463
The Roster, or Details for Service	553 to 563
Reconnoissances	647 to 654
Recruiting Service	1283 to 1364
Returns in the Quartermaster's Department	1052
Succession in Command or Duty	15 to 18
Sutlers	202 to 209
Salutes	248 to 259
Safeguards	769 to 773
Sieges	774 to 819
Straw	1013 to 1015
Stationery	1017 to 1022
SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT:	
Ration	1069 to 1071
Issues	1072 to 1080
Subsistence to Officers	1089
Commutation of Rations	1091 to 1094
Extra-duty Men	1095, 1096
Accounts	1097 to 1103
Transfer of Officers	30, 31
Transfer of Soldiers	141 to 144
Travelling on Duty	168, 169
Troops on board of Transports	882 to 860
Transportation, Army	987 to 994
Watchwords	549 to 551
Working-Parties	883 to 890

TABLES AND BLANK FORMS.

Index of Letters required to be kept on File.....	page 6
Guard Report.....	4
Safeguard, Form of.....	47
General Court-martial, Form of order.....	107
Miscellaneous Disbursements.....	130
Requisition, for Fuel, Form No. 2.....	131
" " " " " 30.....	132
" " Forage, Form, No. 32.....	133
" " " " " 33.....	134
" " Straw.....	135
" " Stationery.....	136
Special Requisition.....	137
Requisition of the Quartermaster's Department for extra supplies of Medicines and hospital stores.....	138
Bill of Medicine, &c., when purchased by an officer of the Quartermaster's Department.....	139
Mode of ascertaining the Hospital Ration.....	144
Provision Return for Company.....	145
Consolidated Provision Return, for Regiment.....	146
Weight and Measure.....	147
Weight and Bulk of Rations.....	148
Requisition for Medicines, &c.....	149
Account for Medicines, &c.....	150
Certificate of Disability, for Discharge.....	151
Surgeon's Record of Recruits Examined.....	152
Morning Report of the Surgeon of a Regiment, Post, or Garrison.....	153
Contract with a Private Physician.....	154
Certificate to be given to a Soldier at the time of his Discharge.....	155
Requisition for Ordnance and Ordnance Stores, for Arsenal or Post.....	156
" " " " " Militia in the service of the Confederate States.....	157
Estimate of Recruiting Funds.....	158
Recruiting service, Form A.....	163
" " " " " B.....	169
<hr/>	
APPENDIX.--Articles of War.....	171
Organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America.....	193 to 195

ACTS AND RESOLUTIONS.

LAWS OF THE PROVISIONAL CONGRESS OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES IN RELATION TO THE WAR DEPARTMENT.

A RESOLUTION—*In relation to the occupation of the Forts and Arsenals, &c.*

Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America, That this government takes under its charge the questions and difficulties now existing between the several States of this Confederacy, and the Government of the United States of America, relating to the occupation of forts, arsenals, navy yards, and other public establishments; and that the President of the Congress be directed to communicate this resolution to the several States of the Confederacy through the respective Governors thereof.

ADOPTED, February 12, 1861.

AN ACT—*To establish the War Department.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact,* That an Executive Department be and the same is hereby established, under the name of the War Department, the chief officer of which shall be called the Secretary of War.

SEC. 2. *Be it further enacted,* That said Secretary shall, under the direction and control of the President, have charge of all matters and things connected with the army, and with the Indian tribes within the limits of the Confederacy, and shall perform such duties appertaining to the army, and to said Indian tribes, as may from time to time be assigned to him by the President.

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted,* That the Secretary of said Department is hereby authorized to appoint a chief clerk thereof, and as many inferior clerks as may be found necessary, and may be authorized by law.

APPROVED, February 21, 1861.

AN ACT—*For the Establishment and Organization of a General Staff for the Army of the Confederate States of America.*

SEC. 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That from and after the passing of this act, the General Staff of the Army of the Confederate States shall consist of an Adjutant and Inspector General's Department, Quartermaster General's Department, Subsistence Department, and the Medical Department.

SEC. 2. *Be it further enacted*, That the Adjutant and Inspector General's Department shall consist of one Adjutant and Inspector General with the rank of Colonel, four Assistant Adjutants General with the rank of Major, and four Assistant Adjutants General with the rank of Captain.

SEC. 3. *Be it further enacted*, That the Quartermaster General's Department shall consist of one Quartermaster General with the rank of Colonel, six Quartermasters with the rank of Major, and as many Assistant Quartermasters as may from time to time be required by the service, may be detailed by the War Department from the subalterns of the line, who, in addition to their pay in the line, shall receive twenty dollars per month while engaged in that service. The Quartermasters herein provided for shall also discharge the duties of paymaster, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of War.

SEC. 4. *Be it further enacted*, That the Commissary General's Department shall consist of one Commissary General with the rank of Colonel, four Commissaries with the rank of Captain; and as many Assistant Commissaries as may from time to time be required by the service may be detailed by the War Department from the subalterns of the line, who, in addition to their pay in the line, shall receive twenty dollars per month while engaged in that service. The Assistant Quartermasters and Assistant Commissaries shall be subject to duties in both Departments at the same time, but shall not receive the additional compensation but in one department.

SEC. 5. *Be it further enacted*, That the Medical Department shall consist of one Surgeon General with rank of Colonel, four Surgeons with the rank of Major, and six Assistant Surgeons with the rank of Captain; and as many Assistant Surgeons as the service may require may be employed by the Department of War, and receive the pay of Assistant Surgeons.

SEC. 6. *Be it further enacted*, That the officers of the Adjutant General's, Quartermaster General's and Commissary

General's Department, though eligible to command, according to the rank they hold in the army of the Confederate States of America, shall not assume command of troops, unless put on duty under orders which specially so direct by authority of the President. The officers of the Medical Department shall not exercise command except in their own Department.

SEC. 7. *Be it further enacted*, That the Staff Officers herein provided for, shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Congress, and shall receive such pay and allowances as shall be hereafter established by law.

APPROVED, February 26, 1861.

AN ACT—*To raise Provisional Forces for the Confederate States of America, and other purposes.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That to enable the Government of the Confederate States to maintain its jurisdiction over all questions of peace and war, and to provide for the public defence, the President be and he is hereby authorized and directed to assume control of all military operations in every State, having reference to our connection with questions between said States, or any of them, and powers foreign to them.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the President is hereby authorized to receive from the several States the arms and munitions of war which have been acquired from the United States, and which are now in the forts, arsenals and navy yards of the said States, and all other arms and munitions which they may desire to turn over and make chargeable to this Government.

SEC. 3. *Be it further enacted*, That the President be authorized to receive into the service of this Government such forces now in the service of said States as may be tendered, or who may volunteer, by consent of their State, in such numbers as he may require, for any time not less than twelve months, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 4. *Be it further enacted*, That such forces may be received with their officers, by companies, battalions or regiments, and when so received shall form a part of the Provisional Army of the Confederate States, according to the terms of their enlistment; and the President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of Congress, such general officer or officers for said forces as may be necessary for the service.

SEC. 5. *Be it further enacted*, That said forces, when received

into the service of this Government, shall have the same pay and allowances as may be provided by law for volunteers entering the service, or for the army of the Confederate States, and shall be subject to the same rules and government.

ADOPTED, February 28, 1861.

AN ACT—*To provide for the Public Defence.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That in order to provide speedily forces to repel invasion, maintain the rightful possession of the Confederate States of America in every portion of territory belonging to each State, and to secure the public tranquility and independence against threatened assault, the President be and he is hereby authorized to employ the militia, military and naval forces of the Confederate States of America, and to ask for and accept the services of any number of volunteers, not exceeding one hundred thousand, who may offer their services, either as cavalry, mounted riflemen, artillery or infantry, in such proportion of these several arms as he may deem expedient, to serve for twelve months after they shall be mustered into service, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the militia, when called into service by virtue of this act or any other act, if in the opinion of the President the public interest requires, may be compelled to serve for a term not exceeding six months after they shall be mustered into service, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That said volunteers shall furnish their own clothes, and, if mounted men, their own horses and horse equipments; and when mustered into service, shall be armed by the States from which they come or by the Confederate States of America.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That said volunteers shall, when called into actual service, and while remaining therein, be subject to the rules and articles of war, and instead of clothing, every non-commissioned officer and private in any company shall be entitled, when called into actual service, to money in a sum equal to the cost of clothing of a non-commissioned officer or private in the regular army of the Confederate States of America.

SEC. 5. *And be it further enacted*, That the said volunteers so offering their services may be accepted by the President in companies, squadrons, battalions and regiments, whose officers shall be appointed in the manner prescribed by law in the several States to which they shall respectively

belong; but when inspected, mustered, and received into the service of the Confederate States, said troops shall be regarded in all respects as a part of the army of said Confederate troops, according to the terms of their respective enlistments.

SEC. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That the President is hereby authorized to organize companies so tendering their services into battalions or squadrons, battalions or squadrons into regiments, regiments into brigades, and brigades into divisions, whenever in his judgment such organization may be expedient; and whenever brigades or divisions shall be organized, the President shall appoint the commanding officers for such brigades and divisions, subject to the confirmation of Congress, who shall hold their office only while such brigades and divisions are in service; and the President shall, if necessary, apportion the staff and general officers among the respective States from which the volunteers shall tender their services, as he may deem proper.

SEC. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That whenever the militia or volunteers are called and received into the service of the Confederate States, under the provisions of this act, they shall have the same organization, and shall have the same pay and allowances as may be provided for the regular army; and all mounted non-commissioned officers, privates, musicians and artificers, shall be allowed forty cents per day for the use and risk of their horses; and if any volunteer shall not keep himself provided with a serviceable horse, such volunteer shall serve on foot. For horses killed in action, volunteers shall be allowed compensation according to their appraised value at the date of muster into service.

SEC. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That the field and staff officers of a separate battalion of volunteers shall be one Lieutenant Colonel or Major, one Adjutant with the rank of Lieutenant, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, and a chief Bugler or principal Musician, according to corps; and that each company shall be entitled to an additional Second Lieutenant; and that the President may limit the privates in any volunteer company, according to his discretion, at from sixty-four to one hundred.

SEC. 9. *And be it further enacted*, That when volunteers or militia are called into the service of the Confederate States in such numbers that the officers of the Quartermaster, Commissary, and Medical Departments, which may be authorized by law for the regular service, are not sufficient to provide the supplying, quartering, transporting and furnishing them with the requisite medical attendance, it shall be law-

ful for the President to appoint, with the advice and consent of the Congress, as many additional officers of said Departments as the service may require, not exceeding one Commissary and one Quartermaster for each brigade, with the rank of Major, and one Assistant Quartermaster with the rank of Captain, and one Assistant Commissary with the rank of Captain, one Surgeon and one Assistant Surgeon for each regiment; the said Quartermasters and Commissaries, Assistant Quartermasters and Commissaries to give bonds with good sureties for the faithful performance of their duties, the said officers to be allowed the same pay and emoluments as shall be allowed to officers of the same grade in the regular service, and to be subject to the rules and articles of war, and to continue in service only so long as their services may be required in connection with the militia or volunteers.

SEC. 10. *And be it further enacted*, That the President be and he is hereby authorized to purchase or charter, arm, equip and man such merchant vessels and steamships or boats as may be found fit or easily converted into armed vessels, and in such number as he may deem necessary for the protection of the seaboard and the general defence of the country.

APPROVED, March 6, 1861.

AN ACT—*To create the Clerical Force of the several Executive Departments of the Confederate States of America, and for other purposes.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the Clerical force of the several departments of the Confederate States of America shall consist of the following officers: To the War Department there shall be a Chief of the Bureau of War, at an annual salary of three thousand dollars, and five clerks, who shall each receive twelve hundred dollars per annum; and one of them may be appointed disbursing clerk, with an additional pay of six hundred dollars, who shall give bond with sureties to be approved by the Secretary of War. There shall also be one messenger, whose compensation shall be five hundred dollars per annum. And to all the bureaus of the War Department, viz: the Adjutant and Inspector General, Quartermaster General, the Commissary General, the Surgeon General, the Chief Engineer and the Artillery, there shall be fourteen clerks, seven of whom shall receive each a salary of twelve hundred dollars, and seven a salary each of one thousand dollars per annum.

And the Secretary of War is hereby authorized to assign

said clerks to duty in the respective offices as enumerated, as in his judgment will best promote the public service. And to each of said named bureaus, except the office of Surgeon General, there shall be, if deemed necessary by the Secretary of War, a messenger, at an annual compensation of five hundred dollars.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That the Secretaries of State, Treasury, War, Navy, Attorney General, and Postmaster General are hereby authorized to employ such other clerical force in their respective departments as the exigencies of the public service may absolutely require, being limited in the compensation of the lower grade of salary for clerks provided for in this bill; they are also empowered to employ such laborers for their respective offices as may be required, not exceeding one for each of the executive departments, and whose compensation shall not exceed one dollar and fifty cents per day.

APPROVED, March 7, 1861.

AN ACT—*Making appropriation for the support of Three Thousand Men for twelve months, to be called into service at Charleston, South Carolina, under the third and fourth sections of an Act of the Congress "To raise Provisional Forces for the Confederate States of America and for other purposes."*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the following appropriations be made for the support of the provisional troops called into service by the act aforesaid: Pay of the troops, six hundred and fifty-eight thousand six hundred and eighty dollars. Forage for officers' horses and quartermasters' animals and cavalry horses, twenty thousand six hundred and sixty-two dollars. Subsistence for troops two hundred and seventy thousand dollars. Clothing for troops, two hundred thousand dollars. Camp and garrison equipage, eighteen thousand two hundred and sixty-seven dollars and seventy-two cents. Supplies for the quartermasters' department, seventy-six thousand one hundred and sixty dollars. Fuel for troops and hospitals, fifty-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-seven dollars. Medical and hospital department, twenty thousand dollars.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the additional sum of eight hundred and sixty thousand two hundred and twenty-eight dollars and forty-five cents is hereby appropriated for the support of two thousand additional troops to be called into the service of the Confederate States for twelve

months, at Charleston, South Carolina, whenever in the discretion of the President their services may be required.

APPROVED, March 11, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Making appropriations for the support of the Regular Army of the Confederate States of America for twelve months, and for other purposes.*

SECTION. 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the following appropriations are made for the support of the regular army for twelve months, viz: For expenses of recruiting and for transportation of recruits, one hundred and ninety-two thousand five hundred dollars. Pay of the army, two millions seventy thousand four hundred and eighty-four dollars. Forage for officers' horses and for cavalry and light artillery horses, one hundred and seven thousand two hundred dollars. Subsistence for troops, nine hundred and twelve thousand five hundred dollars. Clothing for the army, six hundred and forty-eight thousand seven hundred and eighty dollars. Camp and garrison equipage, sixty thousand dollars. Supplies for the Quartermaster's department—consisting of fuel for the officers, enlisted men, guards, hospitals, store-houses and offices; of forage in kind for horses, mules and oxen of the Quartermaster's department, at the several posts and stations and with the armies in the field; of postage on letters and packages received and sent by officers of the army on public service; expenses of courts martial and courts of enquiry, including the additional compensation of judge advocates, recorders, members, and witnesses, while in that service; extra pay to soldiers employed under the direction of the Quartermaster's department in the erection of barracks, quarters, store-houses, and hospitals, for constant labor for periods of not less than ten days, including those employed as clerks; expense of interment of officers killed in action, or who die when on duty in the field, or at the posts on the frontiers, and of non-commissioned officers and soldiers; authorized office furniture; hire of laborers in the Quartermaster's department; compensation of clerks of the officers of the Quartermaster's department; for the apprehension of deserters and the expenses incident to their pursuit; for the following expenses required for the regiment of cavalry and for the four batteries of light artillery: namely, the purchase of traveling forges, blacksmith's and shoeing tools, horse and mule shoes and nails, iron and steel for shoeing; medicine for horses and mules; picket ropes, and for shoeing the horses of the corps named, three hundred and fifty-three thousand nine hundred and fifty-six dollars. For constructing barracks and other

buildings at posts which it may be necessary to occupy during the year, and for repairing, altering and enlarging buildings at the established posts, including hire or commutation of quarters for officers on military duty, hire of quarters for troops, of store-houses, for the safe keeping of military stores, and of grounds for summer cantonments and for temporary frontier stations, for commutation of forage for officer's horses when it cannot be drawn in kind, three hundred and fifty thousand dollars. For mileage, or the allowance made to officers of the army for the transportation of themselves and their baggage when traveling on duty without troops, escorts, or supplies, thirty-five thousand dollars: *Provided*, That mileage shall not be allowed when the officer has been transferred or relieved at his own request. For transportation of the army—including the baggage of the troops when moving either by land or water, of horse equipments, and of subsistence—from the places of purchase, and from the places of delivery under contract, to such places as the circumstances of the service may require them to be sent, of ordnance, ordnance stores, and small arms, freights, wharfage, tolls, and ferriages, hire of horses, mules, and oxen, and the purchase and repair of wagons, carts, and drays, and of ships and other sea-going vessels required for the transportation of supplies and for garrison purposes, for drayage and cartage at the several posts, hire of teamsters, transportation of funds for the disbursing departments, the expense of public transports on the various rivers, the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic, six hundred and fifty thousand dollars. For the purchase of horses for the regiment of cavalry and four batteries of light artillery, one hundred and sixty three thousand two hundred dollars. Contingencies of the army, fifteen thousand dollars. For the medical and hospital departments, seventy-five thousand dollars. Contingencies of the Adjutant General's department, six hundred dollars. Armament of fortifications and purchase of light artillery, two hundred and fifty thousand dollars. Purchase, manufacture, and alteration of small arms, four hundred and fifty thousand dollars. For ordnance, ordnance stores and supplies, including horse equipments for the regiment of cavalry and for light batteries, one hundred and ninety-nine thousand five hundred and forty dollars.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the Secretary of War, under the direction of the President, be, and he is hereby, authorized to apply any portion of the appropriations made by this act to the support of the provisional forces which may be called into service, whenever, in his opinion, the same may be necessary.

APPROVED, March 11, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Making appropriations to carry out the provisions of "An act to provide for the public defence."*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That to enable the President to carry into effect the provisions of the act of the Congress of the Confederate States, entitled "An act to provide for the public defence," and to provide for the pay, subsistence, and transportation of such volunteer forces as may be called into service by authority of the said act, the sum of five millions of dollars, or as much thereof as may be necessary, be and the same is hereby appropriated, from any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

APPROVED, March 12, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Amendatory of an Act for the organization of the Staff Departments of the army, and an Act for the establishment and organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the Adjutant and Inspector General's department shall consist of two Assistant Adjutants General with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, two Assistant Adjutants General with the rank of Major, and four Assistant Adjutants General with the rank of Captain.

SEC. 2. *Be it further enacted*, That there shall be added one Brigadier General to those heretofore authorized by law, and that any one of the Brigadier Generals of the army of the Confederate States may be assigned to the duty of Adjutant and Inspector General, at the discretion of the President.

SEC. 3. *Be it further enacted*, That the Quartermaster General's department shall consist of one Quartermaster General with the rank of Colonel, one Assistant Quartermaster General with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, four Assistant Quartermasters with the rank of Major, and such other officers in that department as are already provided by law.

SEC. 4. *Be it further enacted*, That the Commissary General's department shall consist of one Commissary General with the rank of Colonel, one Commissary with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, one Commissary with the rank of Major, and three Commissaries with the rank of Captain, and as many Assistant Commissaries as may from time to time be required by the service may be detailed by the War Department from the subalterns of the line, who, in addition to their pay in the line, shall receive twenty dollars per month while engaged in that service.

SEC. 5. *Be it further enacted*, That in all cases of officers who have resigned, or who may within six months tender their resignations from the army of the United States, and who have been or may be appointed to original vacancies in the army of the Confederate States, the commissions issued shall bear one and the same date, so that the relative rank of officers of each grade shall be determined by their former commissions in the United States army, held anterior to the secession of these Confederate States from the United States.

SEC. 6. *Be it further enacted*, That every officer, non-commissioned officer, musician, and private shall take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation, to wit: I, A. B., do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be) that while I continue in the service I will bear true faith and yield obedience to the Confederate States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against their enemies, and that I will observe and obey the orders of the President of the Confederate States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war.

SEC. 7. *Be it further enacted*, That all laws and parts of laws militating against this act be, and the same are hereby, repealed.

APPROVED, March 14, 1861.

AN ACT.—*To establish the Bureau of Indian Affairs.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That an additional bureau in the War Department be, and the same is hereby, established, to be known as the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and charged with the management of our relations with the Indian tribes.

SEC. 2. *Be it further enacted*, That the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Congress, may appoint a Commissioner of Indian Affairs and one clerk, to take charge of the business of the bureau hereby established, the salary of the Commissioner to be twenty-five hundred dollars per annum, and the salary of the clerk fifteen hundred dollars per annum.

APPROVED, March 15, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Making additional appropriations for the support of the Army, for the year ending the first of March, eighteen hundred and sixty-two.*

The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact. That the following sum be, and the same is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appro-

appropriated, namely : For the purchase of ordnance and ordnance stores, one hundred and ten thousand dollars.

APPROVED, March 16, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Making appropriation for the service of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the following sum be, and the same is hereby, appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the service of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, for the year ending first of March, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, namely : for the salary of the Commissioner and chief clerk of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and incidental expenses of the bureau, five thousand dollars.

APPROVED, March 16, 1861.

AN ACT.—*To provide for the appointment of Chaplains in the Army.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That there shall be appointed by the President such number of chaplains, to serve with the armies of the Confederate States during the existing war, as he may deem expedient ; and the President shall assign them to such regiments, brigades, or posts, as he may deem necessary ; and the appointments made as aforesaid shall expire whenever the existing war shall terminate.

SEC. 2. The monthly pay of said chaplains shall be eighty-five dollars ; and said pay shall be in full of all allowances whatever.

APPROVED, May 3, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Providing for a Regiment of Zouaves in the Army of the Confederate States.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That there shall be added to the military establishment of the Confederate States one regiment of Zouaves, to be composed of one Colonel, one Lieutenant-colonel, one Major, and ten companies ; and each company shall consist of one Captain, one First Lieutenant, two Second Lieutenants, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster's Sergeant, four Sergeants and eight Corporals, and ninety privates. And to the regiment there shall be attached one Adjutant and a Quartermaster, to be selected from the lieutenants. And one Assistant Surgeon shall be appointed for the regiment, in addition to those already authorized by law for the medical de-

partment. The monthly pay of the officers of the regiment of Zouaves shall be the same as that of officers of infantry of the same rank ; the allowances shall also be the same as those provided by law for officers of infantry ; and the Adjutant and Quartermaster shall receive ten dollars per month in addition to their pay as lieutenants. The monthly pay of the enlisted men of said regiment of Zouaves shall be as follows : Sergeants Major and Quartermaster's Sergeants, twenty dollars, Sergeants, seventeen dollars ; Corporals, thirteen dollars ; and privates eleven dollars each ; together with the same rations and allowance for clothing as are received by all other enlisted men.

APPROVED May 4, 1861.

AN ACT—*To raise an additional Military Force to serve during the War.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That in addition to the volunteer force authorized to be raised under existing laws, the President be and is hereby authorized to accept the services of volunteers who may offer their services, without regard to the place of enlistment, either as cavalry, mounted riflemen, artillery, or infantry, in such proportion of these several arms as he may deem expedient, to serve for and during the existing war, unless sooner discharged.

SEC. 2. That the volunteers so offering their services may be accepted by the President in companies, to be organized by him into squads, battalions or regiments. The President shall appoint all field and staff officers, but the company officers shall be elected by the men composing the company : and if accepted, the officers so elected shall be commissioned by the President.

SEC. 3. That any vacancies occurring in the ranks of the several companies mustered into service under the provisions of this act, may be filled by volunteers accepted under the rules of such companies ; and any vacancies occurring in the officers of such companies shall be filled by elections in accordance with the same rules.

SEC. 4. Except as herein differently provided, the volunteer forces hereby authorized to be raised shall in all regards be subject to and organized in accordance with the provisions of "An act to provide for the public defence," and all other acts for the government of the armies of the Confederate States.

APPROVED May 8, 1861.

A RESOLUTION—*In regard to the Military Expenditures made by the State of South Carolina.*

Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America That the expenditures made by the State of South Carolina for the pay and maintainance of the troops employed in the defence of the Charleston harbor, under the command of Brigadier General Beauregard, were intended to be provided for by an act making appropriations for the support of three thousand men, for twelve months, to be called into service at Charleston, South Carolina, under the third and fourth sections of an act of the Congress, to raise provisional forces for the Confederate States of America, and for other purposes; and that the amount of such expenditures be audited by the proper officer of the Treasury Department, and that the amount which shall be found due be paid to the State of South Carolina from the appropriation made by the Act aforesaid.

APPROVED May 10, 1861.

AN ACT—*To amend "An Act to Provide for the Public Defense," approved March 6, 1861.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President may receive into the service of the Confederate States any company of light artillery, which by said act he is authorized to do, with which complement of officers and men, and with such equipments as to him shall seem proper; anything in said act of the 6th of March, 1861, to the contrary, notwithstanding.

APPROVED May, 20, 1861.

AN ACT—*To make further provisions for the Public Defence.*

WHEREAS, War exists between the United States and the Confederate States; and whereas the public welfare may require the reception of volunteer forces into the service of the Confederate States, without the formality and delay of a call upon the respective States.

SEC. 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President be authorized to receive into service such companies, battalions or regiments, either mounted or on foot, as may tender themselves, and he may require, without the delay of a formal call upon the respective States to serve for such time as he may prescribe.

SEC. 2. Such volunteer forces who may be accepted under this act, except as herein differently provided, shall be organized in accordance with and subject to all the provisions of

the act entitled "An act to provide for the public defence," and be entitled to all the allowances provided therein; and when mustered into service, may be attached to such divisions, brigades or regiments as the President may direct, or ordered upon such independent or detached service as the President may deem expedient; provided, however, that battalions and regiments may be enlisted from States not of the Confederacy, and the President may appoint all or any of the field officers thereof.

SEC. 3. The President shall be authorized to commission all officers entitled to commissions, of such volunteer forces as may be received under the provisions of this act. And upon the request of the officer commanding such volunteer regiment, battalion or company, the President may attach a supernumerary officer to each company, detailed from the regular army for that purpose, and for such time as the President may direct.

APPROVED May 11, 1861.

AN ACT—*Relative to Telegraph Lines of the Confederate States.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That during the existing war, the President be and he is hereby authorized and empowered to take such control of such of the lines of telegraph in the Confederate States, and of such of the officers connected therewith, as will enable him effectually to supervise the communications passing through the same, to the end that no communications shall be conveyed of the military operations of the Government to endanger the success of such operations, nor any communication calculated to injure the cause of the Confederate States, or to be detrimental to the public service.

SEC. 3. In case the owners and managers of said lines shall refuse to permit such supervision, or shall fail or refuse to keep up and continue the business on said lines, the President is hereby empowered to take possession of the same for the purposes aforesaid.

SEC. 4. The President shall from time to time issue instructions to the agents so appointed, and to the operators of the various lines, to regulate the transmission of communications touching the operations of the Government, or calculated to affect the public welfare.

SEC. 5. That the President, at his discretion, may employ the operators of the lines as the agents of the Government, so that in this, as in all other respects, there may be as little interference with the business and management of such lines as may be compatible with the public interest.

SEC. 6. That the compensation of the agents appointed under this act, where such agents are not officers of the company, and the expense attending the execution of the provisions of this act, shall be paid out of the treasury.

SEC. 7. That no communications in cypher, nor enigmatical, or other doubtful communication, shall be transmitted, unless the person sending the same shall be known to the agent of the Government to be trustworthy, nor until the real purport of such communication shall be explained to such agent.

SEC. 8. That the President is hereby authorized, whenever it may be found necessary or advisable for the successful prosecution of the war, to extend existing lines of telegraph or make connections between the same, the expense of contracting such additional lines to be paid out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

SEC. 9. That all present and future officers of the telegraph lines engaged in receiving and transmitting intelligence within the Confederate States shall, as soon as practicable after the passage of this act or after their appointment, take and subscribe before any judicial officer of any one of the Confederate States, the following oath: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear that I will support and maintain the Constitution of the Confederate States of America, and will not, knowingly, directly or indirectly, transmit through the telegraph any communication or information calculated to injure the cause of the Confederate States, or to give aid or comfort to the enemies."

SEC. 10. That if any person shall knowingly send or transmit any message or communication touching the military operations of the Government, without the same being first submitted to the inspection of the agent of the Government, or any message calculated to aid and promote the cause of the enemies of the Confederate States, he shall be subject to indictment in the District Court of the Confederate States, and on conviction shall be fined in a sum not less than five hundred dollars, and imprisoned for a term not less than one year.

APPROVED, May 11, 1861.

AN ACT—*Regulating the Sale of Prizes, and the Distribution thereof.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That all prizes of vessels and property captured by private armed ships, in pursuance of the act passed

by Congress recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States, and concerning letters of marque, prizes and prize goods, which may be condemned in any court of the Confederate States, shall be sold at public auction by the Marshal of the district in which the same shall be condemned, within sixty days after the condemnation thereof—sufficient notice of the time and place and condition of sale being first given—on such day or days, on such terms of credit, and in such lots or proportions as may be designated by the owner or owners, or agent of the owner or owners, of the privateer which may have captured the same: *Provided*, That the term of such credit shall not exceed ninety days. And the said Marshal is hereby directed to take and receive from the purchaser or purchasers of such prize vessel and property, the money therefor, or his, her or their promissory notes, with endorsers, to be approved by the owner or owners of the privateer, to the amount of the purchase, payable according to the terms thereof.

SEC. 2. That upon all duties, costs and charges being paid according to law, the said Marshal shall on demand, deliver and pay over to the owner or owners of the privateer, or to the agent of such owner or owners of the privateer which may have captured such prize vessel and property, a just and equal proportion of the funds received on account of the sale thereof, and of the promissory notes directed to be taken as aforesaid, to which the said owner or owners may be entitled, according to the articles of agreement between the said owner or owners and the officers and crew of the said privateer; and a just and equal proportion of the proceeds of the sale as aforesaid, shall, on demand, be also paid over by the said Marshal to the officers and crew of the said privateer, or to their agent or agents. And if there be no written agreement, it shall be the duty of the Marshal to pay over, in manner as aforesaid, one moiety of the proceeds of the sale of such prize vessel and property to the owner or owners of the privateer which may have captured the same, and the other moiety of the proceeds to the agent or agents of the officers and crew of said privateer, to be distributed according to law, or to any agreement by them made: *Provided*, The said officers and crew, or their agent or agents, shall have first refunded to the owner or owners, or to the agent of the owner or owners of the privateer aforesaid, the full amount of advances which shall have been made by the owner or owners of the privateer to the officers and crew thereof.

SEC. 3. That for the selling prize property and receiving and paying over the proceeds as aforesaid, the Marshal shall be entitled to a commission of one per cent. and no more,

first deducting all duties, costs and charges which may have accrued on said property: *Provided*, That on no case of condemnation and sale of any one prize vessel and cargo shall the commissions of the Marshal exceed two hundred and fifty dollars.

SEC. 4. That it shall be the duty of the Marshal, within fifteen days of any sale of prize property, to file in the office of the Clerk of the District Court of the district wherein such sale may be made, a just and true account of the sales of such prize property, and of all duties and charges thereon, together with a statement thereto annexed of the promissory notes taken on account thereof, which account shall be verified by the oath of the said Marshal; and if the said Marshal shall wilfully neglect or refuse to file such account, he shall forfeit and pay the sum of five hundred dollars for each omission or refusal as aforesaid, to be recovered in an action of debt by any person interested in such sale, and suing for the said penalty, on account of the party or parties interested in the prize vessel or property sold as aforesaid, in any court having cognizance thereof.

SEC. 5. That the owner or owners of any private armed vessel or vessels, or their agent or agents, may, at any time before a libel shall be filed against any captured vessel or her cargo, remove the same from any port into which such prize vessels or property may be first brought, to any other port in the Confederate States, to be designated at the time of the removal as aforesaid, subject to the same restrictions and complying with the same regulations with respect to the payment of duties which are provided by law in relation to other vessels arriving in port with cargoes subject to the payment of duties: *Provided*, That before such removal the said captured property shall not have been attached at the suit of any adverse claimant, or a claim against the same have been interposed in behalf of the Confederate States.

APPROVED May 14, 1861.

AN ACT *Recognizing the existence of War between the United States and the Confederate States; and concerning Letters of Marque, Prizes and Prize Goods.*

WHEREAS, The earnest efforts made by this Government to establish friendly relations between the Government of the United States and the Confederate States, and to settle all questions of disagreement between the two Governments upon principles of right justice, equity and good faith, have proved unavailable, by reason of the refusal of the Government of the United States to hold any intercourse with the Commissioners appointed by this Government for the purposes aforesaid, or to listen to any proposals they had to make for the peaceful solution of all causes of difficulty between the

two Governments; and whereas the President of the United States of America has issued his proclamation making requisition upon the States of the American Union for seventy-five thousand men for the purpose, as therein indicated, of capturing forts and other strongholds within the jurisdiction of and belonging to the Confederate States of America, and has detailed naval armaments upon the coasts of the Confederate States of America, and raised, organized and equipped a large military force to execute the purpose aforesaid, and has issued his other proclamation announcing his purpose to set on foot a blockade of the ports of the Confederate States: and whereas, the State of Virginia has seceded from the Federal Union and entered into a convention of alliance offensive and defensive with the Confederate States, and has adopted the Provisional Constitution of the said States, and the States of Maryland, North Carolina, Tennessee, Kentucky, Arkansas and Missouri, have refused, and it is believed that the State of Delaware and the inhabitants of the territories of Arizona and New Mexico, and the Indian territory south of Kansas, will refuse to co-operate with the Government of the United States in these acts of hostilities and wanton aggression, which are plainly intended to overawe, oppress and finally subjugate the people of the Confederate States: and whereas by the acts and means aforesaid, war exists between the Confederate States and the Government of the United States, and the territories thereof, except the States of Maryland, North Carolina, Tennessee, Kentucky, Arkansas, Missouri and Delaware, and the territories of Arizona and New Mexico, and the Indian territory south of Kansas: Therefore,

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President of the Confederate States is hereby authorized to use the whole land and naval force of the Confederate States to meet the war thus commenced, and to issue to private armed vessels commissions, or letters of marque and general reprisal, in such form as he shall think proper, under the seal of the Confederate States, against the vessels, goods and effects of the Government of the United States, and of the citizens or inhabitants of the States and Territories thereof: *Provided, however*, That property of the enemy (unless it be contraband of war) laden on board a neutral vessel, shall not be subject to seizure under this act: *And provided further*, That vessels of the citizens or inhabitants of the United States now in the ports of the Confederate States, except such as have been since the 5th of April last, or may hereafter be, in the service of the Government of the United States, shall be allowed thirty days after the publication of this act to leave said ports and reach their destination; and such vessels and their cargoes, excepting articles contraband of war, shall not be subject to capture under this act during said period, unless they shall have previously reached

the destination for which they were bound on leaving said ports.

SEC. 2. That the President of the Confederate States shall be and he is hereby authorized and empowered to revoke and annul, at pleasure, all letters of marque and reprisal which he may at any time grant pursuant to this act.

SEC. 3. That all persons applying for letters of marque and reprisal, pursuant to this act, shall state in writing the name and a suitable description of the tonnage and force of the vessel, and the name and place of residence of each owner concerned therein, and the intended number of the crew; which statement shall be signed by the person or persons making such application, and filed with the Secretary of State, or shall be delivered to any other officer or person who shall be employed to deliver out such commissions, to be by him transmitted to the Secretary of State.

SEC. 4. That before any commission or letters of marque and reprisal shall be issued as aforesaid, the owner or owners of the ship or vessel for which the same shall be requested, and the commander thereof for the time being, shall give bond to the Confederate States, with at least two responsible sureties not interested in such vessel, in the penal sum of five thousand dollars, or if such vessel be provided with more than one hundred and fifty men, then in the penal sum of ten thousand dollars, with condition that the owners, officers and crew who shall be employed on board such commissioned vessel, shall and will observe the laws of the Confederate States, and the instructions which shall be given them according to law for the regulation of their conduct, and will satisfy all damages and injuries which shall be done or committed contrary to the tenor thereof, by such vessel during her commission, and to deliver up the same when revoked by the President of the Confederate States.

SEC. 5. That all captures and prizes of vessels and property shall be forfeited and shall accrue to the owners, officers and crews of the vessels by whom such captures and prizes shall be made, and on due condemnation had shall be distributed according to any written agreement which shall be made between them; and if there be no such written agreement, then one moiety to the owners and the other moiety to the officer and crew, as nearly as may be according to the rules prescribed for the distribution of prize money by the laws of the Confederate States.

SEC. 6. That all vessels, goods and effects, the property of any citizen of the Confederate States, or of persons resident within and under the protection of the Confederate States, or of persons permanently within the Territories and under the protection of any foreign Prince, Government or State in amity with the Confederate States, which shall have been captured

by the United States, and which shall be recaptured by vessels commissioned as aforesaid, shall be restored to the lawful owners upon payment by them of a just and reasonable salvage, to be determined by the mutual agreement of the parties concerned, or by the decree of any court having jurisdiction, according to the nature of each case, agreeably to the provisions established by law. And such salvage shall be distributed among the owners, officers and crews of the vessels commissioned as aforesaid, and making such captures, according to any written agreement which shall be made between them; and in case of no such agreement, then in the same manner and upon the principles hereinbefore provided in cases of capture.

SEC. 7. That before breaking bulk of any vessel which shall be captured as aforesaid, or other disposal or conversion thereof, or of any articles which shall be found on board the same, such captured vessel, goods or effects shall be brought into some port of the Confederate States, or of a nation or State in amity with the Confederate States, and shall be proceeded against before a competent tribunal; and after condemnation and forfeiture thereof shall belong to the owners, officers and crew of the vessel capturing the same, and be distributed as before provided; and in the case of all captured vessels, goods and effects which shall be brought within the jurisdiction of the Confederate States, the District Courts of the Confederate States shall have exclusive original cognizance thereof, as in civil cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; and the said courts, or the courts, being courts of the Confederate States, into which such cases shall be removed, and in which they shall be finally decided shall and may decree restitution in whole or in part, when the capture shall have been made without just cause. And if made without probable cause, may order and decree damages and costs to the party injured, for which the owners and commanders of the vessels making such captures, and also the vessels, shall be liable.

SEC. 8. That all persons found on board any captured vessel, or on board any re-captured vessel, shall be reported to the Collector of the port in the Confederate States in which they shall first arrive, and shall be delivered into the custody of the Marshal of the District, or some court or military officer of the Confederate States, or of any State in or near such port, who shall take charge of their safe keeping and support, at the expense of the Confederate States.

SEC. 9. That the President of the Confederate States is hereby authorized to establish and order suitable instructions for the better government and directing the conduct of the vessels so commissioned, their officers and crews, copies of which shall be delivered by the Collector of the Customs to

the commanders, when they shall give bond as provided.

SEC. 10. That a bounty shall be paid by the Confederate States of \$20 for each person on board any armed ship or vessel belonging to the United States at the commencement of an engagement, which shall be burnt, sunk or destroyed by any vessel commissioned as aforesaid, which shall be of equal or inferior force, the same to be divided as in other cases of prize money; and a bounty of \$25 shall be paid to the owners, officers and crews of the private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid, for each and every prisoner by them captured and brought into port, and delivered to an agent authorized to receive them, in any port of the Confederate States; and the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to pay or cause to be paid to the owners, officers and crews of such private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid, or their agents, the bounties herein provided.

SEC. 11. That the Commanding officer of every vessel having a commission or letters of marque and reprisal, during the present hostilities between the Confederate States and the United States, shall keep a regular journal, containing a true and exact account of his daily proceedings and transactions with such vessel and the crew thereof: the ports and places he shall put into or cast anchor in: the time of his stay there and the cause thereof; the prizes he shall take and the nature and probable value thereof: the times and places, when and where taken, and in what manner he shall dispose of the same; the ships or vessels he shall fall in with: the times and places, when and where he shall meet with them, and his observations and remarks thereon; also, of whatever else shall occur to him or any of his officers or marines, or be discovered by examination or conference with any marines or passengers of or in any other ships or vessels, or by any other means touching the fleets, vessels and forces of the United States, their posts and places of station and destination, strength, numbers, intents and designs; and such commanding officer shall, immediately on his arrival in any port of the Confederate States, from or during the continuance of any voyage or cruise, produce his commission for such vessel, and deliver up such journal so kept as aforesaid, signed with his proper name and hand-writing, to the Collector or other chief officer of the customs at or nearest to such port: the truth of which journal shall be verified by the oath of the commanding officer for the time being. And such Collector or other chief officer of the customs shall, immediately on the arrival of such vessel, order the proper officer of the customs to go on board and take an account of the officers and men, the number and nature of the guns, and whatever else shall occur to him on examination material to be known: and no

such vessel shall be permitted to sail out of port again until such journal shall have been delivered up, and a certificate obtained under the hand of such collector or other chief officer of the customs that she is manned and armed according to her commission; and upon delivery of such certificate, any former certificate of a like nature, which shall have been obtained by the commander of such vessel, shall be delivered up.

SEC. 12. That the commanders of vessels having letters of marque and reprisal as aforesaid, neglecting to keep a journal as aforesaid, or wilfully making fraudulent entries therein, or obliterating the record of any material transaction contained therein, where the interest of the Confederate States is concerned, or refusing to produce and deliver such journal, commission or certificate, pursuant to the preceding section of this act, then and in such cases the commissions or letters of marque and reprisal of such vessels shall be liable to be revoked; and such commanders respectively shall forfeit for every such offence the sum of \$1,000, one moiety thereof to the use of the Confederate States, and the other to the informer.

SEC. 13. That the owners or commanders of vessels having letters of marque and reprisal as aforesaid, who shall violate any of the acts of Congress for the collection of revenue of the Confederate States, and for the prevention of smuggling, shall forfeit the commission or letters of marque and reprisal, or commanded by them shall be liable to all the penalties and forfeitures attaching to merchant vessels in like cases.

SEC. 14. That on all goods, wares and merchandize captured and made good and lawful prizes of war, by any private armed ship having commission or letters of marque and reprisal under this act, and brought into the Confederate States, there shall be allowed a deduction of 33 1-3 per cent. on the amount of duties imposed by law.

SEC. 15. That five per-centum on the net amount (after deducting all charges and expenditures) of the prize money arising from captured vessels and cargoes, and on the net amount of the salvage of vessels and cargoes re-captured by private armed vessels of the Confederate States, shall be secured and paid over to the collector or other chief officer of the customs, at the port or place in the Confederate States at which such captured or re-captured vessel may arrive, or to the Consul or other public agent of the Confederate States residing at the port or place not within the Confederate States at which such captured or re-captured vessel may arrive. And the moneys arising therefrom shall be held and are hereby pledged by the Government of the Confederate States as a fund for the support and maintenance of the widows and orphans of such persons as may be slain, and for the support and maintenance of such persons as may be wounded and disabled on board of the private armed vessels commissioned as aforesaid, in any

engagement with the enemy, to be assigned and distributed in such manner as shall hereafter be provided by law.

AN ACT—*To increase the Military establishment of the Confederate States, and to amend the "Act for the establishment and organization of the Army of the Confederate States of America."*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President shall be authorized to raise and organize, in addition to the present military establishment, one regiment of cavalry and two regiments of infantry, whenever in his judgement the public service may require such an increase, to be organized in accordance with existing laws for the organization of cavalry and infantry regiments, and to be entitled to the same pay and allowances provided for the same respectively.

SEC. 2. That the five general officers provided by existing laws for the Confederate States, shall have the rank and denomination of "General," instead of "Brigadier General," which shall be the highest military grade known to the Confederate States. They shall be assigned to such commands and duties as the President may specially direct, and shall be entitled to the same pay and allowances as are provided for Brigadier Generals, and two Aids-de-camp, to be selected as now provided by law. Appointments to the rank of General, after the Army is organized, shall be made by selection from the Army.

SEC. 3. That the President be authorized, whenever in his judgment the public service may require the increase, to add to the corps of engineers one Lieutenant Colonel, who shall receive the pay and allowances of a Lieutenant Colonel of cavalry, and as many captains, not exceeding five, as may be necessary.

SEC. 4. That there be added to the Quartermaster General's Department one Assistant Quartermaster General, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, and two Quartermasters, with the rank of Major; and to the Commissary General's Department, one Assistant Commissary, with the rank of Major, and one Assistant Commissary with the rank of captain; and to the Medical Department, six Surgeons and fourteen Assistant Surgeons.

SEC. 5. That the President be authorized to appoint as many military store-keepers, with the pay and allowances of a First Lieutenant of infantry, as the safe-keeping of the public property may require, not to exceed in all six store keepers.

SEC. 6. That there be added to the military establishment one Quartermaster Sergeant for each regiment of cavalry and infantry, and one Ordnance Sergeant for each military post, each to receive the pay and allowances of a Sergeant Major, according to existing laws.

SEC. 7. That there may be enlisted for the Medical Department of the Army, for the term already provided by law for other enlisted men, as many hospital stewards as the service may require, to be determined by the Secretary of War, under such regulations as he may prescribe, and who shall receive the pay and allowances of a Sergeant Major.

SEC. 8. That until a military school shall be established for the elementary instruction of officers for the Army, the President shall be authorized to appoint cadets from the several States, in number proportioned to their representation in the House of Representatives, and ten in addition, to be selected by him at large from the Confederate States, who shall be attached to companies in service in any branch of the Army, as supernumerary officers, with the rank of cadet, who shall receive the monthly pay of forty dollars, and be competent for promotion at such time and under such regulations as may be prescribed by the President, or hereafter established by law.

SEC. 9. That the President be authorized to assign officers of the Army of the Confederate States to staff duty with volunteers or provisional troops, and to confer upon them, whilst so employed, the rank corresponding to the staff duties they are to perform.

SEC. 10. There shall be allowed and paid to every able-bodied man who shall be duly enlisted to serve in the Army of the Confederate States, a bounty of ten dollars; but the payment of five dollars of the said bounty shall be deferred until the recruit shall have been mustered into the regiment in which he is to serve.

SEC. 11. That the provision of the third section of the act of the Congress of the United States, making appropriations for the legislative, executive and judicial expenses of the Government for the year ending the thirtieth day of June, A. D. eighteen hundred and sixty-one approved June twenty-third, eighteen hundred and sixty which declares that no armor military supplies whatever, which are of a patented invention, shall be purchased, nor the right of using or applying any patented invention, unless the same shall be authorized by law, and the appropriation therefor explicitly set forth, that it is for such patented invention, (if of force within the Confederate States,) shall be suspended in its operation for and during the existing war.

AN ACT.—*To amend an Act entitled "An Act to provide for the appointment of Chaplains to the Army," approved May 3, 1861.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That so much of the second section of the above recited act as fixes the pay of Chaplains in the Army at eighty-five dollars be repealed, and that the pay of said Chaplains be fifty dollars per month.

AN ACT.—*To authorize the President to continue the Appointments made by him in the Military and Naval Service during the recess of Congress of the present session, and to submit them to Congress at its next session.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President be authorized to continue the appointments made by him in the military and naval service during the recess of Congress or the present session, and to submit them to Congress at its next session.

APPROVED May 16, 1861.

AN ACT.—*To provide an additional Company of Sappers and Bombardiers for the Army.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That there be added to the military establishment of the Confederate States one company of Sappers and Bombardiers, to consist of one Captain, two First Lieutenants, one second Lieutenant, ten Sergeants or Master-workmen, ten Corporals or overseers, two musicians, thirty-nine privates of the first class, and thirty-nine privates of the second class, who shall be instructed in and perform all the duties of sappers and bombardiers, and shall, moreover, under the orders of the chief engineer, be liable to serve by detachments in overseeing and aiding laborers upon fortifications or other works under the engineer department, and in supervising finished fortifications, as fort-keepers, preventing injury and making repairs.

SEC. 2. That it shall be the duty of the Colonel of the Engineer Corps, subject to the approval of the Secretary of War, to prescribe the number, quantity, form, dimensions, etc., of the necessary vehicles, arms, pontoons, tools, implements and other supplies for the service of said company as a body of sappers and and bombardiers.

SEC. 3. That the monthly pay of the Captain of said company shall be one hundred and forty dollars; of each First Lieutenant, one hundred dollars; of the Second Lieutenant, ninety dollars; of the Sergeants, thirty-four dollars; of the first class privates, seventeen dollars; and of the second class privates, thirteen dollars. And the said commissioned officers shall be entitled to the same allowances as all other commissioned officers of the Army, and the same right to draw forage for horses as is accorded to officers of like rank in the Engineer Corps; and the enlisted men shall receive the same rations and allowances as are granted to all other enlisted men in the army.

APPROVED, May 17, 1861.

AN ACT—*Making Appropriations in addition to those already made for the Military Service of the Confederate States of America, for the fiscal year ending the eighteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That there be appropriated for the pay of the officers and privates of one hundred regiments of infantry and for Quartermaster's supplies of all kinds for the same and transportation, including horses, wagons, harness, ambulances and other necessary expenses, for the fiscal year ending the eighteenth of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, twenty-seven millions nine hundred and thirty-two thousand four hundred and ninty-three dollars and twelve cents.

SEC. 2. That there be appropriated for the pay, quartermaster's supplies of all kinds, transportation and other necessary expenses for one regiment of legionary formation, composed of one company of artillery, four companies of cavalry, and six companies of voltigeurs, five hundred and fifty thousand four hundred and eighty-five dollars.

SEC. 3. That there be appropriated for the purchase of subsistence stores and commissary property for one hundred thousand troops, for the fiscal year ending the eighteenth of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, five millions four hundred and sixty-four thousand two hundred and fifty-eight dollars and eighty cents.

SEC. 4. That there be appropriated for the ordnance service, for the fiscal year ending the eighteenth of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two—for the preservation of public buildings, quarters, barracks, etc., at the arsenals, armories, and depots; for the repairs and preservation of ordnance stores; for the pay of clerks, draughtsmen, colorers, superintendents, overseers, etc; for the purchase of horses, mules, forage, stationery, and contingencies of ordnance service; for the purchase of heavy ordnance and carriages, with shot and shell for the same; for sixteen field batteries of six pieces each, with harness, implements and ammunition; for fifty thousand stand of small arms; for five thousand pistols and holsters; for sabres, swords, carbines and pistols; for five thousand sets of cavalry equipments; for five thousand sets of cavalry accoutrements: for one hundred thousand sets infantry accoutrements, knapsacks, haversacks and canteens; for two and one-half million pounds powder; for materials for the same; for lead, copper, and materials for percussion caps and for friction tubes; for additional shops and storehouses at Mount Vernon Arsenal, Alabama, and Augusta Arsenal Georgia; for machinery, steam engine and tools; for cap machine,

for bullet machine; for repairs of buildings and machines at Harper's Ferry—four millions four hundred and four thousand dollars.

SEC. 5. That there be appropriated for medical and hospital supplies, for the year ending eighteenth of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, the sum of three hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

SEC. 6. That there be appropriated for the contingent service of the War Department, for the year ending the eighteenth of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, the sum of three hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 7. That there be appropriated for contingent expenses of the Adjutant and Inspector General's Department, including office furniture, stationery, printed blanks for the use of the army, record books, postage, telegraphic despatches, &c., for the year ending the eighteenth February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, the sum of eight thousand dollars.

SEC. 8. That there be appropriated for the pay of surgeons, assistant surgeons, and chaplains, for the year ending the eighteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, the sum of three hundred and twenty-nine thousand nine hundred and one dollars.

APPROVED May 21, 1861.

AN ACT—Concerning the transportation of Soldiers and allowance for Clothing of Volunteers, and amendatory of the Act for the establishment and organization of the Army of the Confederate States.

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, When transportation cannot be furnished in kind, the discharged soldier shall be entitled to receive ten cents per mile in lieu of all travelling pay, subsistence, forage, and undrawn clothing, from the place of discharge to the place of his enlistment or enrollment, estimating the distance by the shortest mail route, and if there is no mail route, by the shortest practicable route. The foregoing to apply to all officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers farriers and blacksmiths, and privates of volunteers, when disbanded, discharged, or mustered out of service of the Confederate States; and it shall also apply to all volunteer troops, as above designated, when traveling from the place of enrolment to the place of general rendezvous or point where mustered into service: *Provided*, That nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to deprive the mounted volunteers of the allowance of forty cents a day for the use and risk of his horse, which allowance is made from the date of his enrollment to the date of his discharge,

and also for every twenty miles travel from the place of his discharge to the place of his enrollment.

SEC. 2. That the fourth section of the act of March 6, 1861, "To provide for the public defence," be amended as follows, viz: There shall be allowed to each volunteer, to be paid him on the first muster and pay rolls after being received and mustered into the service of the Confederate States, the sum of twenty-one dollars, in lieu of clothing for six months; and thereafter the same allowance in money at every subsequent period of service for six months in lieu of clothing: *Provided*, That the price of all clothing in kind received by said volunteers from the Confederate States Government shall be deducted first from the money thus allowed; and if that sum be not sufficient, the balance shall be charged for stoppage on the muster and pay rolls; and that all accounts arising from contracts, agreements, or arrangements for furnishing clothing to volunteers, to be duly certified by the company commander, shall be paid out of the said semi-annual allowance of money.

SEC. 3. That the twenty-first section of the act for the organization of the army of the Confederate States be so amended as to allow to Aids-de-camp and to Adjutants forage for the same number of horses as allowed to officers of the same grade in the mounted service.

APPROVED, May 21, 1861. •

AN ACT—*To be entitled An Act to amend "An Act to raise an additional Military Force to serve during the War."*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That so much of the second section of the act entitled "An act to raise an additional military force to serve during the war," passed May eighth, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, be so amended as to authorize the President, on the application of any commanding officer of a regiment or battalion authorized by said act, to assign a subaltern of the line of the army to the duties of adjutant of said regiment or battalion.

APPROVED, May 21, 1861.

AN ACT—*To authorize the President to confer temporary rank and command, for service with volunteer troops, on officers of the Confederate Army.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, that the President shall be authorized to confer temporary rank and command, for service with volunteer troops, on officers of the Confederate army; the same to be held without prejudice to their positions in said army, and to have effect only to the extent and according to the assignment made in general order.

AN ACT—*To provide for the Incidental Expenses of the Public Service within the Indian Tribes.*

The Congress of the Confederate States do enact, That the sum of one hundred thousand dollars be, and the same is hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to meet the incidental expenses of the public service within the Indian tribes, for the year ending February eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two. But a particular and specific account of the expenditures under this act shall be made and reported to Congress at its next session after the expiration of the period herein named.

APPROVED May 21, 1861.

AN ACT—*To amend an act entitled “An Act recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States, and concerning Letters of Marque, Prizes and Prize Goods, approved May 6th, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States do enact,* That the tenth section of the above entitled act be so amended that, in addition to the bounty therein mentioned, the government of the Confederate States will pay to the cruiser or cruisers of any private armed vessel commissioned under said act, twenty per centum on the value of each and every vessel of war belonging to the enemy, that may be sunk or destroyed by such private armed vessel or vessels, the value of the armament to be included in the estimate. The valuation to be made by a board of naval officers appointed, and their award to be approved by the President, and the amount found to be due to be payable in eight per cent. bonds of the Confederate States.

SEC. 2. That if any person who may have invented or may hereafter invent any new kind of armed vessel, or floating battery, or defence, shall deposit a plan of the same, accompanied by suitable explanations or specifications, in the navy department, together with an affidavit setting forth that he is the inventor thereof, such deposit and affidavit (unless the facts set forth therein shall be disproved) shall entitle such inventor or his assigns to the sole and exclusive enjoyment of the rights and privileges conferred by this act, reserving, however, to the government, in all cases, the right of using such invention.

APPROVED, May 21, 1861.

AN ACT—*To provide for the pay of additional officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates of the Marine corps to constitute a Regiment, and for the additional clothing and subsistence of the non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, for the year ending February the eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two.*

The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact. That the sum of ninety-five thousand two hundred and forty dollars be and the same is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the pay of additional officers, musicians and privates of the marine corps, and subsistence for the same for and during the year ending February the eighteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two, said sum to be appropriated as follows: One Colonel, (for nine months) two thousand dollars; Lieutenant Colonel, (for nine months) eighteen hundred dollars; Quartermaster, (additional) five hundred dollars; Paymaster, (additional,) five hundred dollars; Adjutant, (additional,) five hundred dollars; four Captains, five thousand two hundred dollars; four First Lieutenants, three thousand six hundred dollars; fourteen Second Lieutenants, ten thousand and eighty dollars; additional non-commissioned officers and musicians, four thousand eight hundred dollars; two hundred and forty additional privates at eleven dollars per month, twenty-three thousand seven hundred and sixty dollars; additional clothing for non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, fifteen thousand dollars; additional rations for non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, sixty-six thousand rations at sixteen thousand five hundred dollars; additional expenses for recruiting, transportation of officers and men, five thousand dollars; pay of armorers and purchase of small arms, ordnance stores, accoutrements, flags, &c., four thousand dollars; contingencies, including freight, cartage, &c., two thousand dollars.

APPROVED May 21, 1861.

AN ACT—*To provide for the cession, on the part of the State of Arkansas, of the Arsenal at Little Rock, and of Fort Smith at the city of Fort Smith, in the State of Arkansas, to the Confederate States of America, and the acceptance of the same by the said Confederate States.*

WHEREAS, By ordinance of the Convention of the State of Arkansas, passed the 11th day of May, 1861, herewith submitted, authority was conferred upon the delegation of the State of Arkansas to cede to the Confederate States the arsenal at Little Rock, and Fort Smith at the City of Fort Smith.

in the State of Arkansas, and the grounds, buildings and appurtenances attached to each, in accordance with the terms of said ordinance, Therefore

The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact, That the cession as hereinbefore recited is hereby accepted, and it is now made the duty of the Secretary of War to accept a deed of cession of the said arsenal and other property to be executed by the said delegation, and to take charge of and hold the same in the name of the government of the Confederate States of America.

APPROVED May 21, 1861.

AN ACT.—*Relative to prisoners of War.*

SECTION 1. *The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact,* That all prisoners of war taken, whether on land or at sea, during the pending hostilities with the United States, shall be transferred by the captors, from time to time and as often as convenient, to the Department of War; and it shall be the duty of the Secretary of War, with the approval of the President, to issue such instructions to the Quartermaster General and his subordinates as shall provide for the safe custody and sustenance of prisoners of war; and the rations furnished prisoners of war shall be the same in quantity and quality as those furnished to enlisted men in the army of the Confederacy.

SEC. 2. That the eighth section of the act entitled "An act recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States, and concerning Letters of Marque, Prizes, and Prize Goods," shall not be so construed as to authorize the holding as prisoners of war the officers or crew of any unarmed vessel, nor any passenger on such vessels, unless such passengers be persons employed in the public service of the enemy.

SEC. 3. That the tenth section of the above recited act shall not be so construed as to allow a bounty for prisoners captured on vessels of the enemy and brought into port, unless such prisoners were captured on board of an armed ship or vessel of the enemy of equal or superior force to that of the private armed vessel making the capture

APPROVED May 21 1861.





